Page 4

## Page 1 1 Thursday, 4 October 2018 2 (10.01 am) EVIDENCE FROM THE TRANSPORT DEPARTMENT: MS MABLE CHAN, 3 4 MS AMY LEE, MS AMY TSE, MR PATRICK WONG, MR YK CHAN, MR WILLIAM SHUM, MR TONY YAU 5 6 CHAIRMAN: Good morning, Ms Chan, and good morning to your 7 colleagues. 8 Thank you for accepting our invitation to give 9 further evidence to the committee, to assist us in our 10 11 At the outset, I would like to make a few 12 observations about what happened yesterday. Yesterday, 13 at 5 o'clock, we received a bundle of documents from the 14 Transport Department. One of them is what appears to be 15 the final version of the report of the Working Group on 16 Enhancement of Safety of Franchised Buses, but we 17 received new documents dealing with the implementation 18 of a road safety audit and a study on low speed limit 19 zones. We received other material in relation to 20 facilities, the arrangements that are made, for bus 21 captains at bus stations. 22 Now, service of documents at 5 o'clock on the day 23 before a hearing obviously causes difficulties to 24 counsel who are assisting the inquiry, because certainly 25 so far as speed limits are concerned, low speed limits,

apology for that. But hopefully, that will also serve as a reference material for the committee. We are not expecting the committee to take that into account in a very detailed way in hearing our further evidence to that, but in any event, we would just like to keep the committee posted of some of the developments within the government and within the department, and actually in parallel we are seeking dedicated resources to push forward a number of those initiatives. So we think that it may help to give the committee an idea of what we are thinking and what we are planning to do. Thank you, Chairman.

CHAIRMAN: Thank you for that, and thank you for your confirmation that you are following the evidence that we are receiving, and from what I understand you to be saying that you are proactively responding to it, as is obvious from the topics that you have looked at. That is to be welcomed. That is the journey that we are all embarked on and we are pleased to learn that.

But let me give you an example. Apparently, in August of this year, a department of the Transport Department which goes by the initials VSSD issued a new requirement, basic minimum requirement, for electronic data recording device. That is August, the document is dated. Why are we not told about it until October? And

20 miles an hour or its equivalent in kilometres, is an area where there is a wealth of material to which you will, in due course, be referred, to assist us. But of

Page 2

1 this is a topic we have been raising with various 2 witnesses. Why is it that we are all operating from

3 a requirement promulgated in November 2003, but in fact 4 it's been superseded? Why was this not drawn to our

5 attention?

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

25

6 MS MABLE CHAN: Chairman, that August update is actually 7 a development arising from the deliberation of the 8 Working Group on Enhancement of Bus Safety. The working

9 group has actually gone through a number of rounds of 10 discussions with the various parties involved, and that

11 transpired to some of the updates.

> With hindsight, we should have done that, on that particular update, on that document, and informed the committee on that occasion, but we actually have incorporated that as part of the whole working group report.

Let me just add a personal remark to that. It is actually our pledge in previous hearings and in previous submissions that we would like to complete the working group first-stage study within six months. Due to the various urgent commitments cropping up, especially in the midst of the super typhoon, we have not been able to schedule the last working group meeting with our bus operators in early September. Our original target is to finish it by then. So the last meeting had to be

course that material isn't available now. It has to be found. It has to be put into our bundles. It has to be scanned so that it can be put on the screens, and so on. May I simply ask this question: why is it that the documents were served on us at 5 o'clock yesterday? MS MABLE CHAN: Chairman, if I may? On behalf of the department, I would just like to send apologies to the committee for the late delivery of the papers. Actually, we have followed through the oral hearings since May, when I last attended the hearing at the

committee, and we actually followed through carefully

committee have expressed keen interest. Amongst those,

we are actually giving thought to a number of important

and also we are securing additional dedicated resources

and we noted a number of important areas that the

initiatives that we have to secure internal clearance

to implement those initiatives.

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

So we would love to send those material across to the committee to facilitate your consideration and deliberation at an earlier juncture. Obviously, due to a number of pressing urgent commitments, so we would not 24

be able to do that earlier. So I would send my deep

Page 5 1 rescheduled to mid-September, and we actually made some 2 fine-tunes to the working group report and made sure 3 that everybody is well aware of the recommendations and 4 the findings of the working group report. 5 We sent the working group report to the committee at 6 5.00 last evening, it's actually subsequent to our --7 CHAIRMAN: Forgive me for interrupting. Well, that's 8 an improvement, because in the past we've been getting 9 documents during the night, so at least we got it at 10 5 o'clock and we are grateful for that. 10 MS MABLE CHAN: We certainly want to improve and we strive 11 11 12 for the best, and my deep apology to the chairman for 12 13 causing you difficulty and inconvenience, but we would 13 14 like to keep you posted of any of our initiatives in 14 15 a timely manner. Thank you, Chairman. 15 CHAIRMAN: The problem is not for the committee. The 16 16 17 problem is for our counsel, because it is their job to 17 18 assist us by testing the evidence that you advance, and 18 19 in order to do so, they have to draw your attention to 19 20 20 relevant documents that perhaps you have not provided 21 but they are nevertheless relevant, and they can't do 21 22 that in the time that they have been allowed. But thank 22 23 23 you for what you have had to say. 24 Before I invite counsel to begin questioning, is 24 25 there any statement that you wish to make at the outset? 25

requirements.

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

Since May, we have provided supplementary information for reference of the committee at the committee's request and suggestion. Today, we stand ready to answer any questions or issues to be raised by the committee.

I just wish to highlight a few things to address a number of aspects on which we think the committee has expressed keen interest.

First of all, we have been taking some proactive action in enhancing road safety and developing our road safety management system. To ensure continuous improvement of the system, the department reviews it with reference to overseas practices and experience from time to time. Apart from preparing in late 2017 for embarking on a consultancy study on the review of potential roadside safety hazards in the Hong Kong road network in May this year, following a recent review in May, we have identified a further area of improvement to strengthen the performance evaluation and auditing of the system by introducing a road safety audit mechanism within the Transport Department.

We have proposed to set up a dedicated team to implement road safety audit to all new roads, to enhance road safety in a proactive, comprehensive and systematic

Page 6

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

manner, and are securing dedicated manpower resources in this regard.

I wish to add that late last week, we have just got information from the Financial Services and the Treasury Bureau that we would be able to get a few spare hands approved for implementing this road safety audit, and it is on that basis that we can confirm that we will implement this audit mechanism within the department in the coming months.

Secondly, the Working Group on Enhancement of Safety of Franchised Buses has completed its first six-month study and come up with a number of recommendations to further enhance bus safety, including the feasibility of installation of in-vehicle safety devices and equipment and review of training for bus captains.

Chairman, this is not the end, but rather a beginning. The working group will continue its work and will meet on a regular basis so as to monitor the progress of follow-up actions and review the practice note on training framework for bus captains to achieve the best possible industry standard practices.

Meanwhile, I would like to report that the Transport Department is actively taking forward the recommendations of the working group, including the various development and tests, trials and feasibility

MS MABLE CHAN: Chairman, I know time is precious, and if 1 2 you allow I would just like to make brief remarks, just 3 to highlight a few things in response to the interest 4 areas that the committee has indicated and expressed 5 over the last few months. 6 CHAIRMAN: Please do so. 7 Opening statement by MS MABLE CHAN 8 MS MABLE CHAN: Thank you. 9 Chairman and members of the committee, my team and 10 I are pleased to appear today before the committee today 11 to give further oral evidence in support of the 12 committee's work. 13 Since our last attendance at the hearings in May, we 14 know that the committee has invited other parties to 15 provide oral evidence and have closely followed through

17 As the mission of the Transport Department tells, we 18 strive to provide the world's best transport system 19 which is safe, reliable, efficient, environmentally 20 friendly, and satisfying to both users and operators. 21 Safety is of utmost importance to the transport 22 operation, including the provision of franchised bus 23 services. To this end, we have been trying our very 24 best to monitor franchised bus operations in accordance 25 with the law and having regard to the franchise

the submissions made by various parties.

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

1

studies, with the FB operators and bus manufacturers.

One of the initiatives that the working group has been pushing for is the development of a prototype of the bus monitoring and control system, BMCS in short, for franchised buses. This embraces the black box, GPS, geo-fencing, two-stage speed limiter with mapping against the statutory speed limits.

As a first step, in particular Citybus and New World First Bus have embarked on the phase 1 trial of the BMCS on their whole fleet since 18 September this year, whereby real-time audio alerts will be provided to the bus captains when the vehicle speed exceeds the corresponding legal speed limit.

Apart from overseeing such trials by franchised bus operators, the Transport Department sees the need to push it from ourselves by engaging a service provider to carry out an independent trial on vehicles, to evaluate the applicability and effectiveness of using geo-fencing technology to control vehicle speed, which is one of the vital parts of the BMCS.

We will review the outcome of the trials and will have further discussions with bus operators with a view to developing a clear roadmap for enhancing the franchised bus monitoring through implementation of the BMCS.

Page 9

overseeing the management of such facilities and also regarding the funding arrangements.

With the latest review of the guidelines of bus captains' working hours, rest times and meal breaks in early 2018, franchised bus operators have started to implement the latest guidelines by phases since the second quarter of 2018, targeting for full compliance by the second quarter of 2019, subject to the recruitment of sufficient bus captains to fill up the shortfall arising from the shortening of duty hours and driving hours of bus captains.

Bus operators have been trying hard to recruit new bus captains and retain the existing bus captains, including improvement in the remuneration packages. This will inevitably have an impact on the franchised bus operators' accounts. A number of developments are happening on this front and I would like to report that by now the government has just received fare increase applications for all of the bus operators, and we will take every effort to process these applications in a timely manner and go through the due process, including consultation with the various approving authorities within the government.

Finally, Chairman and members of the committee, it has always been my intention to personally attend before

Page 10

Meanwhile, we are also in the process of securing manpower resources to have a dedicated team to oversee transport technology, which will help speed up the process of such trials and initiatives.

Thirdly, we are equally concerned with the welfare of the bus captains and assisting in every possible way in facilitating the provision of ancillary facilities at the bus termini. Since December 2017, the Transport Department has set up a task force with representatives of relevant government departments and franchised bus operators, to monitor the provision or upgrading of the public transport ancillary facilities at public transport interchanges, bus stops and termini, and will continue to work closely with the relevant approving authorities through regular meetings, with a view to speeding up the processing of the applications.

Looking ahead, we will explore in consultation with relevant government bureaus and departments to pursue along the approach of providing such ancillary facilities at new public transport interchanges and bus termini at government cost, while the franchised bus operators will pay the rent and recurrent costs for using these facilities.

In this regard, we will have to pursue this and take it further with the relevant bureaus and departments

Page 12

the committee during the whole hearing today.

2 Regrettably, due to an urgent commitment to attend 3 a special meeting of the Legislative Council House

4 Committee later this afternoon to discuss the aftermath

5 issues arising from the super typhoon which cannot be 6 rescheduled, I will have to apologise for not joining

7 you throughout the hearing today, but please rest

8 assured that my team members appearing today will

9 continue to offer the best support to the committee for

10 the rest of the hearing, and if necessary for the

11 hearing on Saturday I will be able to join the rest of 12 my team to help the committee for your work.

13 Thank you very much, Chairman.

14 CHAIRMAN: Thank you, Ms Chan, and thank you for your 15 explanation which we were informed of in advance about 16 your unavailability this afternoon. Of course we 17 understand that, and I hope that the commencement of 18 proceedings today hasn't given you a bad start to that 19 whole day.

20 But I would ask counsel now to start asking questions. Thank you. 21

22 MS MABLE CHAN: Thank you.

Examination by MR DEREK CHAN

24 MR DEREK CHAN: Thank you, Ms Chan, for those opening remarks. I will be kicking off the questions today on 25

Page 16

Page 13

1 a number of copies topics, and Ms Maggie Wong, senior 2 counsel, will carry on questioning on other topics,

3 possibly later today or on Saturday, so it will be 4 mostly me today.

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

21

22

23

24

25

1

2

3

4

5

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

Ms Chan, can I start off with the first topic, and that is on the issue of competitive tendering in Hong Kong, and by competitive tendering I am referring to both competitive tendering of franchises as a whole or individual bus routes.

Just to give you some context to my questioning, the committee has heard evidence from two overseas experts, Mr Weston and Prof Stanley, on the operating environment of urban buses in London and Melbourne respectively. Have you had an opportunity to go through that evidence?

15 MS MABLE CHAN: Yes. MR DEREK CHAN: In that case, rather than taking you in 17 detail through the report, perhaps I will just summarise 18 the position so that the questions I am about to ask 19 will have some proper context. 20

Firstly, the situation in London is that all urban bus routes are open for competitive tender, with contract lengths of five years plus a possible extension of two years, after which the route will be open to competitive tendering again. So that's the situation in London. The market is dominated by six large bus

KMB. I'm taking you to the 2015 annual report at KMB-5,

2 page 1523.

1

11

13

16

19

21

9

14

15

23

24

3 CHAIRMAN: For which year?

4 MR DEREK CHAN: 2015.

5 CHAIRMAN: Thank you.

MR DEREK CHAN: Do you have that, Ms Chan? 6

7 MS MABLE CHAN: Yes.

MR DEREK CHAN: You are looking at page 32 of the annual

9 report for 2015, which is page 1523 of our bundle. Can

10 I just draw your attention to the column at the

right-hand side of the page, at the first paragraph of

12 that column. I will just read it out into the record:

> "In 2015, two competitive tendering exercises for new bus routes were finalised by the HKSAR Government,

14 15 and KMB was awarded both tenders. As a result of the

first tender, routes 290 and 290A were introduced in

17 March 2015 to operate between Tseung Kwan O and

18 Tsuen Wan. The call for tenders for the route package

for Anderson Road Development Area was made in mid-2015

20 and KMB was notified that it had been award the tender

in November 2015. Services on the routes will commence

22 in phases from the first quarter of 2016 in line with

23 the population intake."

24 So there is a reference to some competitive 25 tendering of routes in Hong Kong. So, in the context of

Page 14

groups, comprising of around 94 per cent of the bus

network. Mr Chairman, just for the reference, on record, that's the expert bundle, page 126, in Mr Weston's report.

6 CHAIRMAN: Yes. I'm familiar with the table.

MR DEREK CHAN: So that's London.

In Melbourne -- again, since you have been through the evidence, I will just summarise it instead of going to the report -- about two-thirds of the bus network in Melbourne are subject to negotiated contracts, and there are about 15 contracts with 12 operators.

Again, just as a matter of reference, that's Day 16 of the evidence, page 34, line 3.

Secondly, about one-third of the bus network in Melbourne is provided for by way of a single contract across a defined spatial area that is subject to competitive tendering. The contract length would be seven years.

Again, the reference, if I may just put it on record, is Day 16 of the evidence, pages 22 to 27.

So that's the position in London and Melbourne.

23 Now, in Hong Kong, before I ask questions on that, 24 can I just take you to an annual report of Transport 25 International Holdings, which is the parent company to

1 all of this, I have a number of questions for you. The 2 first one is: what is the scale of competitive tendering

3 that exists in Hong Kong at the moment?

4 MS MABLE CHAN: I do not have the ready figure in

5 quantifiable terms, but as this statement in the KMB

6 report pointed out, there have been a number of

7 occasions whereby, should there be a new town

8 development, a new social transport need emerging, or

there is any particular circumstances whereby a package

10 of routes would involve profit-making or

11 non-profit-making, then the Transport Department will

12 venture out to proceed with competitive tendering. 13

Let me quote a recent example. It is the high speed rail station in West Kowloon. We have introduced three routes, one from Admiralty to West Kowloon, the other

one is from Kwun Tong to West Kowloon, and the last one 16

17 is from Sheung Shui to West Kowloon. We have actually

18 discussed the needs and designed the routing, and then 19 we have packaged the tender exercise in a way to

20 facilitate competitive bidding, while striving for

21 a sustainable financial operation of the routes

22 involved.

> The outcome is that -- colleagues perhaps may supplement on that -- one route is awarded to Citybus

Ltd --

INDEP	ENDENT REVIEW COMMITTEE ON HONG KONG'S FRANCHISED BUS SERVICE		Day 19
	Page 17		Page 19
1	CHAIRMAN: I was at that bus station yesterday.	1	CHAIRMAN: Five bus companies?
2	MS MABLE CHAN: Yes. One route is awarded to Citybus Ltd	2	MS MABLE CHAN: Yes.
3	and two routes are awarded to KMB.	3	CHAIRMAN: Were these tenders in that restricted market
4	For the reference of the committee, in the last two	4	were they promulgated publicly so it was known by
5	routes awarded to KMB, our internal guesstimate is that	5	an interested member of the public that this exercise
6	one of the routes would not be profit-making, and it is	6	was going on?
7	through this competitive tendering strategy that we	7	MS AMY TSE: Before we conduct the operator selection
8	would like to invite competition, although the spatial	8	exercise, when we plan the routing, we will consult the
9	area of the new routes may be perceived to be well	9	district councils involved on the routings and the
10	served or well covered by KMB, that doesn't stop us from	10	details.
11	venturing out to proceed with competitive tendering to	11	CHAIRMAN: Did you inform the district councils that you
12	attract competition while achieving sustainable	12	proposed to embark upon a tendering exercise restricted
13	financial operation of the routes involved.	13	to these five bus companies?
14	Let me also quote another example. It's the	14	MS AMY TSE: We will inform them that we will select the
15	Hong Kong-Zhuhai-Macau Bridge new routes. We also	15	operators and based on the routings and the details and
16	proceed with a competitive tendering whereby we have	16	any comments they can provide.
17	awarded at least one route to the New Lantao Bus Co Ltd,	17	CHAIRMAN: So you were consulting them about routes, not
18	and the route actually straddles service areas which is	18	about how you were going to tender? Is that the
19	currently also served by the major bus companies like	19	position?
20	KMB.	20	MS AMY TSE: Yes.
21	My point is just to answer senior counsel's question	21	CHAIRMAN: So, if an interested member of the public wanted
22	that under our current franchise model, we will also	22	to find out about, for example, West Kowloon we've
23	proceed with competitive, route-by-route, tendering	23	built this new bus station, next to the Express Rail
24	exercise.	24	station who's going to be running the buses, how
25	Thank you.	25	would he have found that out, in advance of it actually
	Page 18		Page 20

MR DEREK CHAN: After the hearing, or later on if possible, can you give us some actual numbers of the proportion of 2 3 routes that are now subject to competitive tendering and 4 also the contract details --5 MS MABLE CHAN: Sure. MR DEREK CHAN: -- of those competitively tendered 6 7 contracts? 8 MS MABLE CHAN: Yes. 9 MR DEREK CHAN: Thank you very much. 10 CHAIRMAN: Before you move on, if that's what you are going to do -- the competitive tendering what you've 11 12 described, has that been of the open public competitive 13 tendering nature, or restricted to certain participants? 14 MS MABLE CHAN: Perhaps I would ask my colleagues to 15 supplement on that detail. 16 CHAIRMAN: Certainly. MS MABLE CHAN: Amy Tse. 17 18 CHAIRMAN: Ms Tse. 19 MS AMY TSE: The operator selection exercise is restricted 20 to the local market, namely the Citybus, the New World 21 First Bus, the Long Win, KMB and New Lantao. 22 CHAIRMAN: So restricted to those operators that currently 23 hold one or more franchises; is that the case?

MS AMY TSE: Yes, in the local service market.

MS MABLE CHAN: Local franchised bus operators.

24

0 1 happening, in other words? If he had turned up, like 2 me, yesterday, he would have seen a Citybus going to 3 Admiralty, and he would have seen KMB buses going 4 elsewhere, but how would he have known in advance? 5 MS AMY TSE: We will just inform the district council and 6 conduct the consultation with the district council. 7 CHAIRMAN: So this is reflected in correspondence, is it? MS AMY TSE: Yes. CHAIRMAN: Is it reflected in the minutes of the councils? MS AMY TSE: Yes. CHAIRMAN: So perhaps you could provide us with that 11 12 correspondence, and if you've got the minutes, can you 13 provide us with the minutes? MS AMY TSE: Yes. Okay. 15 CHAIRMAN: Thank you. 16 Prof Lo. 17 MEMBER LO: I just want to find out more about the tendering 18 process. Does it involve the safety record of the 19 company when you award a route contract, or what is 20 being considered? What are the major factors? Is the 21 fare being considered? What are the factors that award 22 one route to one company and not to the other?

MS AMY TSE: Fare is one of our criteria to assess. The

other is the accident rate that we would also compare.

MEMBER LO: So how exactly do you compare the accident rate

23

24

	Page 21		Page 23
1	of two companies? Do you have parameters or do you have	1	indicator, it is a matter I will come to in a moment,
2	factors you look at in a very explicit manner, so people	2	but before I move on, may I just pick up on a question
3	can actually know in a very transparent manner?	3	Prof Lo asked, about whether fares is a criterion. Can
4	MS AMY TSE: It will be assessed based on the existing	4	I just understand so in the tender exercise, the
5	parameters, like the number of accidents involvement	5	bidder will put in a proposed fare for the route; is
6	rate, as we are now using in the vehicle-kilometre	6	that correct? So it's not set by the government?
7	that we are now using as a parameter.	7	MR PATRICK WONG: No.
8	CHAIRMAN: These are statistics that one has seen in the	8	CHAIRMAN: Sorry, was there an answer to that?
9	forward planning bus safety sections of the companies;	9	MR PATRICK WONG: Actually, because it's competitive
10	is that what you are describing?	10	tendering, the bus company will put forth their proposed
11	MS AMY TSE: Yes, and the number of accident rates in the	11	fares, which we have the fare scale governs the
12	past three years.	12	maximum fare per distance. Each company has their own
13	CHAIRMAN: But do you give any weighting for different kinds	13	fare scale. So whenever they submit a bid for the
14	of accidents, for example an accident kills ten people	14	particular route under tender, they would put forth
15	or an accident where an old lady falls over in a bus?	15	their proposed fare, which may be below the ceiling fare
16	Do you weight them?	16	level under the scale I have just mentioned.
17	MS AMY TSE: We will count all the types of accidents.	17	CHAIRMAN: How is the ceiling fare made known to the bus
18	CHAIRMAN: But do you give different weightings for them?	18	company?
19	Do you understand my point?	19	MR PATRICK WONG: It's been gazetted and basically
20	MS AMY TSE: No, we do not give the weighting to different	20	published.
21	types of accident. We take it as a whole.	21	CHAIRMAN: Is that a fare per kilometre and how is it
22	CHAIRMAN: So it's a raw figure?	22	articulated?
23	MS AMY TSE: Yes.	23	MR PATRICK WONG: Basically, they set different kilometres
24	CHAIRMAN: The number of accidents per millions of	24	with different fares. In other words, the longer
25	kilometres or whatever statistic you use; is that it?	25	distance, they can charge higher fares. Also, it
	Page 22		Dog 24
	1 450 22		Page 24
1	MS MABLE CHAN: Chairman, if I may	1	depends on different service types they provide. For
1 2		1 2	ŭ
	MS MABLE CHAN: Chairman, if I may		depends on different service types they provide. For
2	MS MABLE CHAN: Chairman, if I may MS AMY TSE: Yes.	2	depends on different service types they provide. For example, some recreational routes which can be operated
2 3	MS MABLE CHAN: Chairman, if I may MS AMY TSE: Yes. MS MABLE CHAN: I would ask Amy or Patrick to elaborate	2 3	depends on different service types they provide. For example, some recreational routes which can be operated on Sunday and public holidays, they can be allowed to
2 3 4	MS MABLE CHAN: Chairman, if I may MS AMY TSE: Yes. MS MABLE CHAN: I would ask Amy or Patrick to elaborate a little bit, that there are a number of factors that	2 3 4	depends on different service types they provide. For example, some recreational routes which can be operated on Sunday and public holidays, they can be allowed to charge higher fares, and overnight services, they can be
2 3 4 5	MS MABLE CHAN: Chairman, if I may MS AMY TSE: Yes. MS MABLE CHAN: I would ask Amy or Patrick to elaborate a little bit, that there are a number of factors that they will consider in a restricted tender exercise. So,	2 3 4 5	depends on different service types they provide. For example, some recreational routes which can be operated on Sunday and public holidays, they can be allowed to charge higher fares, and overnight services, they can be allowed to charge higher fares, and so on and so forth.
2 3 4 5 6	MS MABLE CHAN: Chairman, if I may MS AMY TSE: Yes. MS MABLE CHAN: I would ask Amy or Patrick to elaborate a little bit, that there are a number of factors that they will consider in a restricted tender exercise. So, in response to the member's question about safety, Amy has quoted the indicator that we have used and made reference to in the forward planning exercise. Apart	2 3 4 5 6	depends on different service types they provide. For example, some recreational routes which can be operated on Sunday and public holidays, they can be allowed to charge higher fares, and overnight services, they can be allowed to charge higher fares, and so on and so forth. CHAIRMAN: And this is gazetted?
2 3 4 5 6 7	MS MABLE CHAN: Chairman, if I may MS AMY TSE: Yes.  MS MABLE CHAN: I would ask Amy or Patrick to elaborate a little bit, that there are a number of factors that they will consider in a restricted tender exercise. So, in response to the member's question about safety, Amy has quoted the indicator that we have used and made reference to in the forward planning exercise. Apart from the safety factor, there are a number of other	2 3 4 5 6 7	depends on different service types they provide. For example, some recreational routes which can be operated on Sunday and public holidays, they can be allowed to charge higher fares, and overnight services, they can be allowed to charge higher fares, and so on and so forth.  CHAIRMAN: And this is gazetted?  MR PATRICK WONG: Yes.  CHAIRMAN: Can you provide us with a copy of the current version?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	MS MABLE CHAN: Chairman, if I may MS AMY TSE: Yes.  MS MABLE CHAN: I would ask Amy or Patrick to elaborate a little bit, that there are a number of factors that they will consider in a restricted tender exercise. So, in response to the member's question about safety, Amy has quoted the indicator that we have used and made reference to in the forward planning exercise. Apart from the safety factor, there are a number of other factors regarding performance and service standards that	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	depends on different service types they provide. For example, some recreational routes which can be operated on Sunday and public holidays, they can be allowed to charge higher fares, and overnight services, they can be allowed to charge higher fares, and so on and so forth.  CHAIRMAN: And this is gazetted?  MR PATRICK WONG: Yes.  CHAIRMAN: Can you provide us with a copy of the current version?  MR PATRICK WONG: Yes, sure.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	MS MABLE CHAN: Chairman, if I may MS AMY TSE: Yes.  MS MABLE CHAN: I would ask Amy or Patrick to elaborate a little bit, that there are a number of factors that they will consider in a restricted tender exercise. So, in response to the member's question about safety, Amy has quoted the indicator that we have used and made reference to in the forward planning exercise. Apart from the safety factor, there are a number of other factors regarding performance and service standards that they will also consider.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	depends on different service types they provide. For example, some recreational routes which can be operated on Sunday and public holidays, they can be allowed to charge higher fares, and overnight services, they can be allowed to charge higher fares, and so on and so forth.  CHAIRMAN: And this is gazetted?  MR PATRICK WONG: Yes.  CHAIRMAN: Can you provide us with a copy of the current version?  MR PATRICK WONG: Yes, sure.  CHAIRMAN: Thank you.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	MS MABLE CHAN: Chairman, if I may MS AMY TSE: Yes.  MS MABLE CHAN: I would ask Amy or Patrick to elaborate a little bit, that there are a number of factors that they will consider in a restricted tender exercise. So, in response to the member's question about safety, Amy has quoted the indicator that we have used and made reference to in the forward planning exercise. Apart from the safety factor, there are a number of other factors regarding performance and service standards that they will also consider.  I would suggest we will provide, after the hearing,	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	depends on different service types they provide. For example, some recreational routes which can be operated on Sunday and public holidays, they can be allowed to charge higher fares, and overnight services, they can be allowed to charge higher fares, and so on and so forth.  CHAIRMAN: And this is gazetted?  MR PATRICK WONG: Yes.  CHAIRMAN: Can you provide us with a copy of the current version?  MR PATRICK WONG: Yes, sure.  CHAIRMAN: Thank you.  MR DEREK CHAN: Would these fares still be subject to the
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	MS MABLE CHAN: Chairman, if I may MS AMY TSE: Yes.  MS MABLE CHAN: I would ask Amy or Patrick to elaborate a little bit, that there are a number of factors that they will consider in a restricted tender exercise. So, in response to the member's question about safety, Amy has quoted the indicator that we have used and made reference to in the forward planning exercise. Apart from the safety factor, there are a number of other factors regarding performance and service standards that they will also consider.  I would suggest we will provide, after the hearing, the factors considered in the marking scheme	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	depends on different service types they provide. For example, some recreational routes which can be operated on Sunday and public holidays, they can be allowed to charge higher fares, and overnight services, they can be allowed to charge higher fares, and so on and so forth.  CHAIRMAN: And this is gazetted?  MR PATRICK WONG: Yes.  CHAIRMAN: Can you provide us with a copy of the current version?  MR PATRICK WONG: Yes, sure.  CHAIRMAN: Thank you.  MR DEREK CHAN: Would these fares still be subject to the fare adjustment mechanism for the normal franchise
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	MS MABLE CHAN: Chairman, if I may MS AMY TSE: Yes.  MS MABLE CHAN: I would ask Amy or Patrick to elaborate a little bit, that there are a number of factors that they will consider in a restricted tender exercise. So, in response to the member's question about safety, Amy has quoted the indicator that we have used and made reference to in the forward planning exercise. Apart from the safety factor, there are a number of other factors regarding performance and service standards that they will also consider.  I would suggest we will provide, after the hearing, the factors considered in the marking scheme CHAIRMAN: Thank you.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	depends on different service types they provide. For example, some recreational routes which can be operated on Sunday and public holidays, they can be allowed to charge higher fares, and overnight services, they can be allowed to charge higher fares, and so on and so forth.  CHAIRMAN: And this is gazetted?  MR PATRICK WONG: Yes.  CHAIRMAN: Can you provide us with a copy of the current version?  MR PATRICK WONG: Yes, sure.  CHAIRMAN: Thank you.  MR DEREK CHAN: Would these fares still be subject to the fare adjustment mechanism for the normal franchise agreements, or are they separately considered? So, once
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	MS MABLE CHAN: Chairman, if I may MS AMY TSE: Yes.  MS MABLE CHAN: I would ask Amy or Patrick to elaborate a little bit, that there are a number of factors that they will consider in a restricted tender exercise. So, in response to the member's question about safety, Amy has quoted the indicator that we have used and made reference to in the forward planning exercise. Apart from the safety factor, there are a number of other factors regarding performance and service standards that they will also consider.  I would suggest we will provide, after the hearing, the factors considered in the marking scheme CHAIRMAN: Thank you.  MS MABLE CHAN: for the complete reference for the	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	depends on different service types they provide. For example, some recreational routes which can be operated on Sunday and public holidays, they can be allowed to charge higher fares, and overnight services, they can be allowed to charge higher fares, and so on and so forth.  CHAIRMAN: And this is gazetted?  MR PATRICK WONG: Yes.  CHAIRMAN: Can you provide us with a copy of the current version?  MR PATRICK WONG: Yes, sure.  CHAIRMAN: Thank you.  MR DEREK CHAN: Would these fares still be subject to the fare adjustment mechanism for the normal franchise agreements, or are they separately considered? So, once they have bid for the route, according to the contract
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	MS MABLE CHAN: Chairman, if I may MS AMY TSE: Yes.  MS MABLE CHAN: I would ask Amy or Patrick to elaborate a little bit, that there are a number of factors that they will consider in a restricted tender exercise. So, in response to the member's question about safety, Amy has quoted the indicator that we have used and made reference to in the forward planning exercise. Apart from the safety factor, there are a number of other factors regarding performance and service standards that they will also consider.  I would suggest we will provide, after the hearing, the factors considered in the marking scheme CHAIRMAN: Thank you.  MS MABLE CHAN: for the complete reference for the committee.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	depends on different service types they provide. For example, some recreational routes which can be operated on Sunday and public holidays, they can be allowed to charge higher fares, and overnight services, they can be allowed to charge higher fares, and so on and so forth.  CHAIRMAN: And this is gazetted?  MR PATRICK WONG: Yes.  CHAIRMAN: Can you provide us with a copy of the current version?  MR PATRICK WONG: Yes, sure.  CHAIRMAN: Thank you.  MR DEREK CHAN: Would these fares still be subject to the fare adjustment mechanism for the normal franchise agreements, or are they separately considered? So, once they have bid for the route, according to the contract price, and they want to increase it later on, is it done
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	MS MABLE CHAN: Chairman, if I may MS AMY TSE: Yes.  MS MABLE CHAN: I would ask Amy or Patrick to elaborate a little bit, that there are a number of factors that they will consider in a restricted tender exercise. So, in response to the member's question about safety, Amy has quoted the indicator that we have used and made reference to in the forward planning exercise. Apart from the safety factor, there are a number of other factors regarding performance and service standards that they will also consider.  I would suggest we will provide, after the hearing, the factors considered in the marking scheme CHAIRMAN: Thank you.  MS MABLE CHAN: for the complete reference for the committee. CHAIRMAN: Yes. Thank you very much. If you could provide	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	depends on different service types they provide. For example, some recreational routes which can be operated on Sunday and public holidays, they can be allowed to charge higher fares, and overnight services, they can be allowed to charge higher fares, and so on and so forth.  CHAIRMAN: And this is gazetted?  MR PATRICK WONG: Yes.  CHAIRMAN: Can you provide us with a copy of the current version?  MR PATRICK WONG: Yes, sure.  CHAIRMAN: Thank you.  MR DEREK CHAN: Would these fares still be subject to the fare adjustment mechanism for the normal franchise agreements, or are they separately considered? So, once they have bid for the route, according to the contract price, and they want to increase it later on, is it done under the same mechanism?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	MS MABLE CHAN: Chairman, if I may MS AMY TSE: Yes.  MS MABLE CHAN: I would ask Amy or Patrick to elaborate a little bit, that there are a number of factors that they will consider in a restricted tender exercise. So, in response to the member's question about safety, Amy has quoted the indicator that we have used and made reference to in the forward planning exercise. Apart from the safety factor, there are a number of other factors regarding performance and service standards that they will also consider.  I would suggest we will provide, after the hearing, the factors considered in the marking scheme CHAIRMAN: Thank you.  MS MABLE CHAN: for the complete reference for the committee.  CHAIRMAN: Yes. Thank you very much. If you could provide that before we have our hearing on Saturday, then we	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	depends on different service types they provide. For example, some recreational routes which can be operated on Sunday and public holidays, they can be allowed to charge higher fares, and overnight services, they can be allowed to charge higher fares, and so on and so forth.  CHAIRMAN: And this is gazetted?  MR PATRICK WONG: Yes.  CHAIRMAN: Can you provide us with a copy of the current version?  MR PATRICK WONG: Yes, sure.  CHAIRMAN: Thank you.  MR DEREK CHAN: Would these fares still be subject to the fare adjustment mechanism for the normal franchise agreements, or are they separately considered? So, once they have bid for the route, according to the contract price, and they want to increase it later on, is it done under the same mechanism?  MR PATRICK WONG: Yes, once they offer and we accept the
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	MS MABLE CHAN: Chairman, if I may MS AMY TSE: Yes.  MS MABLE CHAN: I would ask Amy or Patrick to elaborate a little bit, that there are a number of factors that they will consider in a restricted tender exercise. So, in response to the member's question about safety, Amy has quoted the indicator that we have used and made reference to in the forward planning exercise. Apart from the safety factor, there are a number of other factors regarding performance and service standards that they will also consider.  I would suggest we will provide, after the hearing, the factors considered in the marking scheme CHAIRMAN: Thank you.  MS MABLE CHAN: for the complete reference for the committee.  CHAIRMAN: Yes. Thank you very much. If you could provide that before we have our hearing on Saturday, then we would be in a position to ask questions that might	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	depends on different service types they provide. For example, some recreational routes which can be operated on Sunday and public holidays, they can be allowed to charge higher fares, and overnight services, they can be allowed to charge higher fares, and so on and so forth.  CHAIRMAN: And this is gazetted?  MR PATRICK WONG: Yes.  CHAIRMAN: Can you provide us with a copy of the current version?  MR PATRICK WONG: Yes, sure.  CHAIRMAN: Thank you.  MR DEREK CHAN: Would these fares still be subject to the fare adjustment mechanism for the normal franchise agreements, or are they separately considered? So, once they have bid for the route, according to the contract price, and they want to increase it later on, is it done under the same mechanism?  MR PATRICK WONG: Yes, once they offer and we accept the tender, the fare will be charged in accordance with that
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	MS MABLE CHAN: Chairman, if I may MS AMY TSE: Yes.  MS MABLE CHAN: I would ask Amy or Patrick to elaborate a little bit, that there are a number of factors that they will consider in a restricted tender exercise. So, in response to the member's question about safety, Amy has quoted the indicator that we have used and made reference to in the forward planning exercise. Apart from the safety factor, there are a number of other factors regarding performance and service standards that they will also consider.  I would suggest we will provide, after the hearing, the factors considered in the marking scheme CHAIRMAN: Thank you.  MS MABLE CHAN: for the complete reference for the committee.  CHAIRMAN: Yes. Thank you very much. If you could provide that before we have our hearing on Saturday, then we would be in a position to ask questions that might arise. Can that be done?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	depends on different service types they provide. For example, some recreational routes which can be operated on Sunday and public holidays, they can be allowed to charge higher fares, and overnight services, they can be allowed to charge higher fares, and so on and so forth.  CHAIRMAN: And this is gazetted?  MR PATRICK WONG: Yes.  CHAIRMAN: Can you provide us with a copy of the current version?  MR PATRICK WONG: Yes, sure.  CHAIRMAN: Thank you.  MR DEREK CHAN: Would these fares still be subject to the fare adjustment mechanism for the normal franchise agreements, or are they separately considered? So, once they have bid for the route, according to the contract price, and they want to increase it later on, is it done under the same mechanism?  MR PATRICK WONG: Yes, once they offer and we accept the tender, the fare will be charged in accordance with that fare, and if they want to raise that fare they are
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	MS MABLE CHAN: Chairman, if I may MS AMY TSE: Yes.  MS MABLE CHAN: I would ask Amy or Patrick to elaborate a little bit, that there are a number of factors that they will consider in a restricted tender exercise. So, in response to the member's question about safety, Amy has quoted the indicator that we have used and made reference to in the forward planning exercise. Apart from the safety factor, there are a number of other factors regarding performance and service standards that they will also consider.  I would suggest we will provide, after the hearing, the factors considered in the marking scheme CHAIRMAN: Thank you.  MS MABLE CHAN: for the complete reference for the committee.  CHAIRMAN: Yes. Thank you very much. If you could provide that before we have our hearing on Saturday, then we would be in a position to ask questions that might arise. Can that be done?  MS MABLE CHAN: Yes, sure.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	depends on different service types they provide. For example, some recreational routes which can be operated on Sunday and public holidays, they can be allowed to charge higher fares, and overnight services, they can be allowed to charge higher fares, and so on and so forth.  CHAIRMAN: And this is gazetted?  MR PATRICK WONG: Yes.  CHAIRMAN: Can you provide us with a copy of the current version?  MR PATRICK WONG: Yes, sure.  CHAIRMAN: Thank you.  MR DEREK CHAN: Would these fares still be subject to the fare adjustment mechanism for the normal franchise agreements, or are they separately considered? So, once they have bid for the route, according to the contract price, and they want to increase it later on, is it done under the same mechanism?  MR PATRICK WONG: Yes, once they offer and we accept the tender, the fare will be charged in accordance with that fare, and if they want to raise that fare they are subject to the fare increase mechanism, as you have just
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	MS MABLE CHAN: Chairman, if I may MS AMY TSE: Yes.  MS MABLE CHAN: I would ask Amy or Patrick to elaborate a little bit, that there are a number of factors that they will consider in a restricted tender exercise. So, in response to the member's question about safety, Amy has quoted the indicator that we have used and made reference to in the forward planning exercise. Apart from the safety factor, there are a number of other factors regarding performance and service standards that they will also consider.  I would suggest we will provide, after the hearing, the factors considered in the marking scheme CHAIRMAN: Thank you.  MS MABLE CHAN: for the complete reference for the committee.  CHAIRMAN: Yes. Thank you very much. If you could provide that before we have our hearing on Saturday, then we would be in a position to ask questions that might arise. Can that be done?  MS MABLE CHAN: Yes, sure. CHAIRMAN: Thank you.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	depends on different service types they provide. For example, some recreational routes which can be operated on Sunday and public holidays, they can be allowed to charge higher fares, and overnight services, they can be allowed to charge higher fares, and so on and so forth.  CHAIRMAN: And this is gazetted?  MR PATRICK WONG: Yes.  CHAIRMAN: Can you provide us with a copy of the current version?  MR PATRICK WONG: Yes, sure.  CHAIRMAN: Thank you.  MR DEREK CHAN: Would these fares still be subject to the fare adjustment mechanism for the normal franchise agreements, or are they separately considered? So, once they have bid for the route, according to the contract price, and they want to increase it later on, is it done under the same mechanism?  MR PATRICK WONG: Yes, once they offer and we accept the tender, the fare will be charged in accordance with that fare, and if they want to raise that fare they are subject to the fare increase mechanism, as you have just mentioned.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	MS MABLE CHAN: Chairman, if I may MS AMY TSE: Yes.  MS MABLE CHAN: I would ask Amy or Patrick to elaborate a little bit, that there are a number of factors that they will consider in a restricted tender exercise. So, in response to the member's question about safety, Amy has quoted the indicator that we have used and made reference to in the forward planning exercise. Apart from the safety factor, there are a number of other factors regarding performance and service standards that they will also consider.  I would suggest we will provide, after the hearing, the factors considered in the marking scheme CHAIRMAN: Thank you.  MS MABLE CHAN: for the complete reference for the committee.  CHAIRMAN: Yes. Thank you very much. If you could provide that before we have our hearing on Saturday, then we would be in a position to ask questions that might arise. Can that be done?  MS MABLE CHAN: Yes, sure.  CHAIRMAN: Thank you. Yes, Mr Chan.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	depends on different service types they provide. For example, some recreational routes which can be operated on Sunday and public holidays, they can be allowed to charge higher fares, and overnight services, they can be allowed to charge higher fares, and so on and so forth.  CHAIRMAN: And this is gazetted?  MR PATRICK WONG: Yes.  CHAIRMAN: Can you provide us with a copy of the current version?  MR PATRICK WONG: Yes, sure.  CHAIRMAN: Thank you.  MR DEREK CHAN: Would these fares still be subject to the fare adjustment mechanism for the normal franchise agreements, or are they separately considered? So, once they have bid for the route, according to the contract price, and they want to increase it later on, is it done under the same mechanism?  MR PATRICK WONG: Yes, once they offer and we accept the tender, the fare will be charged in accordance with that fare, and if they want to raise that fare they are subject to the fare increase mechanism, as you have just mentioned.  MR DEREK CHAN: If I understand correctly, from a policy
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	MS MABLE CHAN: Chairman, if I may MS AMY TSE: Yes.  MS MABLE CHAN: I would ask Amy or Patrick to elaborate a little bit, that there are a number of factors that they will consider in a restricted tender exercise. So, in response to the member's question about safety, Amy has quoted the indicator that we have used and made reference to in the forward planning exercise. Apart from the safety factor, there are a number of other factors regarding performance and service standards that they will also consider.  I would suggest we will provide, after the hearing, the factors considered in the marking scheme CHAIRMAN: Thank you.  MS MABLE CHAN: for the complete reference for the committee.  CHAIRMAN: Yes. Thank you very much. If you could provide that before we have our hearing on Saturday, then we would be in a position to ask questions that might arise. Can that be done?  MS MABLE CHAN: Yes, sure. CHAIRMAN: Thank you.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	depends on different service types they provide. For example, some recreational routes which can be operated on Sunday and public holidays, they can be allowed to charge higher fares, and overnight services, they can be allowed to charge higher fares, and so on and so forth.  CHAIRMAN: And this is gazetted?  MR PATRICK WONG: Yes.  CHAIRMAN: Can you provide us with a copy of the current version?  MR PATRICK WONG: Yes, sure.  CHAIRMAN: Thank you.  MR DEREK CHAN: Would these fares still be subject to the fare adjustment mechanism for the normal franchise agreements, or are they separately considered? So, once they have bid for the route, according to the contract price, and they want to increase it later on, is it done under the same mechanism?  MR PATRICK WONG: Yes, once they offer and we accept the tender, the fare will be charged in accordance with that fare, and if they want to raise that fare they are subject to the fare increase mechanism, as you have just mentioned.

opportunity because we always keep in view the service

Page 25 Page 27 1 1 a package of routes becomes available. performance of the various franchised operators in terms 2 2 Are there any plans, that the government may or may of various bus routes. 3 not have, to expand the scope of competitive tendering, 3 MR DEREK CHAN: If I may then move on to the next topic, 4 and if so to what extent? 4 which is the use of, firstly, safety indicators or 5 5 safety performance indicators. I will also ask MS MABLE CHAN: Perhaps I will answer that question. 6 It is always the government's objective to promote 6 questions about the virtues or non-virtues of using 7 competition and to improve service standards. As 7 incentives or penalty clauses in contracts linked to 8 a forward-looking perspective, there are a number of new 8 such a safety performance indicator. 9 9 development areas or districts like in the New If I may take it step by step, firstly, by looking 10 Territories or even in the urban Kowloon, like the 10 at the concept of a safety performance indicator. 11 Kai Tak development. So, while we are venturing into 11 I would like to start by looking firstly at what is 12 competitive routing in such new town developments or new 12 currently used by the Transport Department, and then 13 area developments, should there be any routes that 13 later on ask for your comments on the evidence that this 14 straddle across these new areas to the existing built-up 14 committee has received in terms of possible improvements 15 15 area, like between Kwun Tong and also the Kai Tak East in this area. 16 development, then we also will try out the approach of 16 Before I go to the details, can I start off by 17 17 competitive routing, route-by-route, tendering approach. asking you to clarify one aspect of the full report of 18 Looking ahead, under the current franchise model, it 18 the Working Group on Enhancement of Safety of Franchised 19 will not preclude us from doing more in this regard. 19 Buses. That may or may not have relevance to this 20 20 I also wish to add that from the past experience, should topic, I'm not sure, so I want to ask you to clarify 21 a franchised bus operator fail in the service standards 21 22 or compliance with the franchise requirements, like in 22 That report has made it into bundle TD-5. 23 23 the 1990s there has been occasions that we actually Mr Chairman, I don't have the page references. If 24 24 suspend the operation of certain routes or certain I may just use the paragraph numbers of the report at 25 package of routes, like in the case of the China Motor 25 this stage. Page 28 Page 26 CHAIRMAN: Yes. 1 Bus, and then we take out those routes or package of 2 2 Ms Chan, do you have the report in front of you? routes for competitive tendering, to invite new 3 operators to operate those routes. So there is always 3 MS MABLE CHAN: Just a minute. 4 MR DEREK CHAN: Please take your time. the opportunity for us to do more and to use this as 5 MS MABLE CHAN: Yes, I am ready. a vehicle to salvage the service performance of existing 5 6 operators. 6 MR DEREK CHAN: Mr Chairman, just for the record, the first 7 Thank you. 7 page of the report is at page 1757 of TD --8 8 CHAIRMAN: As normal, I am working on the document that was CHAIRMAN: When was the last open, public, competitive 9 tender in Hong Kong for bus routes? Open public. 9 provided overnight, so I don't have page numbers, as is 10 MS AMY TSE: It was at 1998, when we first tendered the 10 routes for the airport service. 11 MR DEREK CHAN: So am I. Perhaps I can just put the page 11 12 numbers in for the record of the transcript, so that 12 CHAIRMAN: Thank you. 13 when we come back to it later on, we have 13 MS AMY TSE: Sorry, to China Motor Bus, in 1998. 14 CHAIRMAN: So such competitive tendering as there has been 14 a page reference there. 15 since has all been restricted competitive tendering? 15 The first reference is TD-5, page 1757, and I wish 16 MS AMY TSE: Yes. 16 to refer you to paragraph 4.26, which is page 1798 in 17 CHAIRMAN: Thank you. 17 the bundle. 18 18 MR DEREK CHAN: Are there any plans, or at least plans under Just to give some context to this paragraph, this 19 consideration, to subject the old routes currently under 19 paragraph is contained in a section on training, so at 20 the franchise agreements -- subject those routes to 20 first blush it may not be relevant to the topic of 21 21 safety performance indicators. So I may just invite you competitive tendering, in an open manner, not just 22 restricted to Hong Kong incumbents? 22 to clarify. 23 MS MABLE CHAN: At the present moment, we do not have 23 If I can just read out 4.26 first: 24 24 immediate plan, but we would not rule out such "The working group considers that in order to ensure

that adequate and appropriate trainings are provided to

Page 32

INDEPENDENT REVIEW COMMITTEE ON HONG KONG'S FRANCHISED BUS SERVICE Page 29 1 bus captains, all franchised bus operators should also 1 2 2 enhance their internal monitoring and audit mechanism 3 for the training of bus captains, including developing 3 4 key performance indicators, monitoring the 4 5 implementation and their effectiveness, and formulating 5 appropriate remedial follow-up actions." 6 6 7 And the rest of the paragraph talks about reporting 7 8 to management. 8 9 9 Can I just ask you to explain what you mean by 10 development key performance indicators; what is it 10 Thank you. a reference to? 11 11 12 MS MABLE CHAN: This key performance indicator is regarding 12 13 the training of the bus captains and it is not directly 13 14 relevant to the safety performance indicator as you may 14 15 have mentioned at the outset. For the committee's 15 background, in the past, the franchised bus operators 16 16 17 17 have volunteered to set an indicator for their training, 18 say the number of bus captains to be trained in the past 18 19 three years. 19 20 20 MR DEREK CHAN: I see. 21 MS MABLE CHAN: This is just a starting point, but with the 21 22 promulgation of the practice note on the training 22 23 23 framework of bus captains, one of the issues and 24 observations that we have found is that by just relying 24 25 on one single indicator of the number of bus captains to 25 Page 30 1 be trained in the past three years, it does not suffice 1 2 2 to achieve the training requirement of bus captains. 3 The proposal of developing key performance 3 4 4 indicators will cover the performance of the bus 5 5 operators, in providing training of in-service bus states as follows: 6 captains for refresher course, remedial course, and also 6

reports. If I remember correctly, it's half-yearly, at least half-yearly, to their management boards. On the other hand, they should also provide exceptional reports to the management boards on their training indicators and the effectiveness of their training. In parallel, these reports should be provided to the Transport Department for our regular monitoring and also for us to review with them in our regular meetings with them, with their senior management.

MR DEREK CHAN: For my purposes, just to make it clear, these performance indicators do not relate to driving behaviour as a result of the training?

MS MABLE CHAN: In a way, it is a training target. MR DEREK CHAN: Training target. Thank you for that

> If I may then move on to looking firstly at how safety indicators are presently, currently, being used by the Transport Department.

Can I do that by first taking you to the bus safety section of KMB's forward planning programme for 2018 to 2022. The page reference for that is TD-1, page 180.

Just to remind you of the context, this would be a document prepared by KMB and submitted to the Transport Department around mid-2017, which relates to

for those that are necessary to rectify the driving misbehaviour of those bus captains committing traffic offences. And, on the other hand, we have also observed that while the bus operators have mentioned that they will provide behind-the-wheel training for the in-service bus captains, this may not be actually provided for the in-service bus captains to the extent that we expect. Say, for example, some of the behind-the-wheel training will actually involve that particular bus captain watching behind another bus captain behind the wheel, so he's just observing from behind. So this does not fulfil the expectations of behind-the-wheel training. So we are expecting the franchised bus operators to

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17 18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

develop key performance indicators along these fronts, so that it is easier and more efficient for the bus operators to achieve an internal monitoring and audit mechanism.

We are also expecting them to provide regular

the next five years, 2018 to 2022.

If I can take you immediately to page 192 of this document. Under paragraph 8.8.1, under the heading "Proposed Target and Other Measures", the paragraph

"KMB proposes to use the 3-year average of 2014 to 2016 actual accident involvement rate of 2.71 (defined as the number of buses involved in accidents per million kilometres operated) as a target for the purpose of this five-year plan period. It represents a 6 per cent reduction from the accident rate in 2014, the highest record among 2014 to 2016."

So the point that I wish to draw to your attention, before I move on to the next document, is that the target that KMB set for themselves is 2.71.

Can we then move forward a year to see what happened in 2017, so the next document that I wish to take you to will be the next forward planning programme for 2019 to 2023, and the page reference for that is TD-5, page 1728.

Do you have that before you, Ms Chan?

22 MS MABLE CHAN: Yes.

23 MR DEREK CHAN: Page 1728, first of all, is a letter from 24 the Transport Department to KMB, dated 21 May 2018, 25

basically providing KMB with a list of what needs to be

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

	Page 33		Page 35
1	included in the next forward planning programme. So	1	rate per million kilometre yearly for the coming five
2	that's the context.	2	years."
3	MS MABLE CHAN: Yes, please.	3	Again, the focus is on the accident rate per million
4	MR DEREK CHAN: Then over the page, at 1729 to 1731 is your	4	vehicle-kilometres. Can I explore with you the utility
5	letter to KMB as to what needs to be included in the	5	of using this accident rate per million
6	next FPP.	6	vehicle-kilometres rate as a safety performance
7	If I may just read the first two paragraphs of	7	indicator.
8	page 1729, under the heading of "Bus Safety":	8	Firstly, would you agree with me this rate covers
9	"We note that there was an increase in the number of	9	both accidents where the bus driver is at fault and also
10	KMB buses involved in accident per million	10	accidents where the bus driver is not at fault? Would
11	vehicle-kilometres from 2.74 in 2016 to 3.04 in 2017,	11	that be correct?
12	which was at a high level.	12	MS MABLE CHAN: This is a general indicator of counting the
13	The table below which summarises the number of KMB	13	number of accidents. So the number of accidents may
14	buses involved in the traffic accidents by severity of	14	cover some of the accidents involving driver's fault or
15	accident from 2015 to 2017 reveals that there was	15	may not. The causes of the accidents may be multiple
16	a decrease in the number of fatal accidents from 11	16	and the investigation of the accidents and also the
17	cases in 2015 to 3 cases in 2017. However, the number	17	determination of the causes of whether the driver is
18	of slight traffic accident has shown an increasing trend	18	a contributing factor will be subject to the judicial
19	from 737 in 2015 to 866 in 2017. Also, the actual	19	proceedings.
20	accident involvement rate, which is 3.04 in 2017, was	20	Thank you.
21	higher than the proposed target accident rate in	21	CHAIRMAN: So the short answer is "yes"?
22	your FPP (2018 to 2022), which was 2.71."	22	MS MABLE CHAN: Yes.
23	So KMB did not meet a target that it set for itself.	23	MR DEREK CHAN: And, therefore, this rate includes factors
24	And we can see in the table below the two paragraphs	24	to which the bus driver or bus operator cannot control;
25	I just read the number of KMB buses involved in traffic	25	would you agree with that?
	Page 34		Page 36
1	accidents as a rate per million vehicle-kilometres had	1	MS MABLE CHAN: Yes.
2	been increasing from 2015 to 2016 to 2017, the rate	2	MR DEREK CHAN: With that in mind, can I refer you to the
3	being 2.62, 2.74 to 3.04.	3	evidence of Prof Stanley on this point, and can I invite
4	The second table below on that page also shows	4	your observations or comment on that.
5	an increasing number of traffic accidents involving KMB	5	Can I firstly take you to the transcript of Day 16,
6	buses throughout the same three years.	6	which is 15 September 2018, which should be in
7	So it would appear from this analysis and please	7	
			transcript bundle 7, page 67.
8	correct me if I am wrong that the two safety	8	I would like to pick it up at page 67, line 16.
9	indicators that the Transport Department focused on here		I would like to pick it up at page 67, line 16.  Just to give you some context to the answer, I was
	indicators that the Transport Department focused on here are, firstly, accident rates per million	8	I would like to pick it up at page 67, line 16.  Just to give you some context to the answer, I was asking questions of Prof Stanley about using a benchmark
9 10 11	indicators that the Transport Department focused on here are, firstly, accident rates per million vehicle-kilometres, and secondly, the number, the	8 9 10 11	I would like to pick it up at page 67, line 16.  Just to give you some context to the answer, I was asking questions of Prof Stanley about using a benchmark safety performance indicator as a trigger to a penalty
9 10 11 12	indicators that the Transport Department focused on here are, firstly, accident rates per million	8 9 10 11 12	I would like to pick it up at page 67, line 16.  Just to give you some context to the answer, I was asking questions of Prof Stanley about using a benchmark safety performance indicator as a trigger to a penalty or incentive clause. But can I just pick it up on line
9 10 11 12 13	indicators that the Transport Department focused on here are, firstly, accident rates per million vehicle-kilometres, and secondly, the number, the absolute number, of traffic accidents involving KMB buses.	8 9 10 11 12 13	I would like to pick it up at page 67, line 16.  Just to give you some context to the answer, I was asking questions of Prof Stanley about using a benchmark safety performance indicator as a trigger to a penalty or incentive clause. But can I just pick it up on line 16, where Prof Stanley talks about what he would expect
9 10 11 12 13 14	indicators that the Transport Department focused on here are, firstly, accident rates per million vehicle-kilometres, and secondly, the number, the absolute number, of traffic accidents involving KMB buses.  Would that be a fair summary?	8 9 10 11 12 13 14	I would like to pick it up at page 67, line 16.  Just to give you some context to the answer, I was asking questions of Prof Stanley about using a benchmark safety performance indicator as a trigger to a penalty or incentive clause. But can I just pick it up on line 16, where Prof Stanley talks about what he would expect to be included in a safety performance indicator.
9 10 11 12 13	indicators that the Transport Department focused on here are, firstly, accident rates per million vehicle-kilometres, and secondly, the number, the absolute number, of traffic accidents involving KMB buses.  Would that be a fair summary?  MS MABLE CHAN: Yes.	8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	I would like to pick it up at page 67, line 16.  Just to give you some context to the answer, I was asking questions of Prof Stanley about using a benchmark safety performance indicator as a trigger to a penalty or incentive clause. But can I just pick it up on line 16, where Prof Stanley talks about what he would expect to be included in a safety performance indicator.  I will just read it out for the record, at line 16:
9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	indicators that the Transport Department focused on here are, firstly, accident rates per million vehicle-kilometres, and secondly, the number, the absolute number, of traffic accidents involving KMB buses.  Would that be a fair summary?  MS MABLE CHAN: Yes.  MR DEREK CHAN: Then we can skip forward to page 1731, which	8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	I would like to pick it up at page 67, line 16.  Just to give you some context to the answer, I was asking questions of Prof Stanley about using a benchmark safety performance indicator as a trigger to a penalty or incentive clause. But can I just pick it up on line 16, where Prof Stanley talks about what he would expect to be included in a safety performance indicator.  I will just read it out for the record, at line 16:  "I would just make a few comments which I talked
9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	indicators that the Transport Department focused on here are, firstly, accident rates per million vehicle-kilometres, and secondly, the number, the absolute number, of traffic accidents involving KMB buses.  Would that be a fair summary?  MS MABLE CHAN: Yes.  MR DEREK CHAN: Then we can skip forward to page 1731, which is the last page of that letter. Under subparagraph	8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	I would like to pick it up at page 67, line 16.  Just to give you some context to the answer, I was asking questions of Prof Stanley about using a benchmark safety performance indicator as a trigger to a penalty or incentive clause. But can I just pick it up on line 16, where Prof Stanley talks about what he would expect to be included in a safety performance indicator.  I will just read it out for the record, at line 16:  "I would just make a few comments which I talked before the break about, for example, fatalities, 'slips,
9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	indicators that the Transport Department focused on here are, firstly, accident rates per million vehicle-kilometres, and secondly, the number, the absolute number, of traffic accidents involving KMB buses.  Would that be a fair summary?  MS MABLE CHAN: Yes.  MR DEREK CHAN: Then we can skip forward to page 1731, which is the last page of that letter. Under subparagraph (4), the heading is "Target for target accident rate",	8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	I would like to pick it up at page 67, line 16.  Just to give you some context to the answer, I was asking questions of Prof Stanley about using a benchmark safety performance indicator as a trigger to a penalty or incentive clause. But can I just pick it up on line 16, where Prof Stanley talks about what he would expect to be included in a safety performance indicator.  I will just read it out for the record, at line 16:  "I would just make a few comments which I talked before the break about, for example, fatalities, 'slips, trips and falls', and so on, being some of the sorts of
9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	indicators that the Transport Department focused on here are, firstly, accident rates per million vehicle-kilometres, and secondly, the number, the absolute number, of traffic accidents involving KMB buses.  Would that be a fair summary?  MS MABLE CHAN: Yes.  MR DEREK CHAN: Then we can skip forward to page 1731, which is the last page of that letter. Under subparagraph (4), the heading is "Target for target accident rate", and can I just read it out. The Transport Department	8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	I would like to pick it up at page 67, line 16.  Just to give you some context to the answer, I was asking questions of Prof Stanley about using a benchmark safety performance indicator as a trigger to a penalty or incentive clause. But can I just pick it up on line 16, where Prof Stanley talks about what he would expect to be included in a safety performance indicator.  I will just read it out for the record, at line 16:  "I would just make a few comments which I talked before the break about, for example, fatalities, 'slips, trips and falls', and so on, being some of the sorts of things you might take into account. In terms of
9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	indicators that the Transport Department focused on here are, firstly, accident rates per million vehicle-kilometres, and secondly, the number, the absolute number, of traffic accidents involving KMB buses.  Would that be a fair summary?  MS MABLE CHAN: Yes.  MR DEREK CHAN: Then we can skip forward to page 1731, which is the last page of that letter. Under subparagraph (4), the heading is "Target for target accident rate", and can I just read it out. The Transport Department says:	8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	I would like to pick it up at page 67, line 16.  Just to give you some context to the answer, I was asking questions of Prof Stanley about using a benchmark safety performance indicator as a trigger to a penalty or incentive clause. But can I just pick it up on line 16, where Prof Stanley talks about what he would expect to be included in a safety performance indicator.  I will just read it out for the record, at line 16:  "I would just make a few comments which I talked before the break about, for example, fatalities, 'slips, trips and falls', and so on, being some of the sorts of things you might take into account. In terms of developing KPIs [that's short for key performance
9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	indicators that the Transport Department focused on here are, firstly, accident rates per million vehicle-kilometres, and secondly, the number, the absolute number, of traffic accidents involving KMB buses.  Would that be a fair summary?  MS MABLE CHAN: Yes.  MR DEREK CHAN: Then we can skip forward to page 1731, which is the last page of that letter. Under subparagraph (4), the heading is "Target for target accident rate", and can I just read it out. The Transport Department says:  "Your company is required to	8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	I would like to pick it up at page 67, line 16.  Just to give you some context to the answer, I was asking questions of Prof Stanley about using a benchmark safety performance indicator as a trigger to a penalty or incentive clause. But can I just pick it up on line 16, where Prof Stanley talks about what he would expect to be included in a safety performance indicator.  I will just read it out for the record, at line 16:  "I would just make a few comments which I talked before the break about, for example, fatalities, 'slips, trips and falls', and so on, being some of the sorts of things you might take into account. In terms of developing KPIs [that's short for key performance indicators] or performance indicators, there's a number
9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	indicators that the Transport Department focused on here are, firstly, accident rates per million vehicle-kilometres, and secondly, the number, the absolute number, of traffic accidents involving KMB buses.  Would that be a fair summary?  MS MABLE CHAN: Yes.  MR DEREK CHAN: Then we can skip forward to page 1731, which is the last page of that letter. Under subparagraph (4), the heading is "Target for target accident rate", and can I just read it out. The Transport Department says:  "Your company is required to a. propose target accident rate for the coming FPP	8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	I would like to pick it up at page 67, line 16.  Just to give you some context to the answer, I was asking questions of Prof Stanley about using a benchmark safety performance indicator as a trigger to a penalty or incentive clause. But can I just pick it up on line 16, where Prof Stanley talks about what he would expect to be included in a safety performance indicator.  I will just read it out for the record, at line 16:  "I would just make a few comments which I talked before the break about, for example, fatalities, 'slips, trips and falls', and so on, being some of the sorts of things you might take into account. In terms of developing KPIs [that's short for key performance indicators] or performance indicators, there's a number of criteria that you would expect them to meet. They
9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	indicators that the Transport Department focused on here are, firstly, accident rates per million vehicle-kilometres, and secondly, the number, the absolute number, of traffic accidents involving KMB buses.  Would that be a fair summary?  MS MABLE CHAN: Yes.  MR DEREK CHAN: Then we can skip forward to page 1731, which is the last page of that letter. Under subparagraph (4), the heading is "Target for target accident rate", and can I just read it out. The Transport Department says:  "Your company is required to a. propose target accident rate for the coming FPP to pursue continuous improvement to the safety of your	8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	I would like to pick it up at page 67, line 16.  Just to give you some context to the answer, I was asking questions of Prof Stanley about using a benchmark safety performance indicator as a trigger to a penalty or incentive clause. But can I just pick it up on line 16, where Prof Stanley talks about what he would expect to be included in a safety performance indicator.  I will just read it out for the record, at line 16:  "I would just make a few comments which I talked before the break about, for example, fatalities, 'slips, trips and falls', and so on, being some of the sorts of things you might take into account. In terms of developing KPIs [that's short for key performance indicators] or performance indicators, there's a number of criteria that you would expect them to meet. They need to be specific. You've clearly got to be able to
9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	indicators that the Transport Department focused on here are, firstly, accident rates per million vehicle-kilometres, and secondly, the number, the absolute number, of traffic accidents involving KMB buses.  Would that be a fair summary?  MS MABLE CHAN: Yes.  MR DEREK CHAN: Then we can skip forward to page 1731, which is the last page of that letter. Under subparagraph (4), the heading is "Target for target accident rate", and can I just read it out. The Transport Department says:  "Your company is required to a. propose target accident rate for the coming FPP	8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	I would like to pick it up at page 67, line 16.  Just to give you some context to the answer, I was asking questions of Prof Stanley about using a benchmark safety performance indicator as a trigger to a penalty or incentive clause. But can I just pick it up on line 16, where Prof Stanley talks about what he would expect to be included in a safety performance indicator.  I will just read it out for the record, at line 16:  "I would just make a few comments which I talked before the break about, for example, fatalities, 'slips, trips and falls', and so on, being some of the sorts of things you might take into account. In terms of developing KPIs [that's short for key performance indicators] or performance indicators, there's a number of criteria that you would expect them to meet. They

Page 40

Page 37

1 to be available on a timely basis. And all of those 2 KPIs need to be something that the operator can affect.

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

25

- 3 There's no point having a KPI if the operator is not
- 4 able to, by their performance, influence the outcomes of 5 them. So they are really important."

In the same vein, can I also take you to page 93 of the same day's evidence, and can I pick it up at line 22 of page 93. Again, just to give you some context, looking at the exchange above, the discussion was about whether the indicator includes something that the operator has or has not control over. At line 22, Prof John Stanley says this:

"I think, when we were talking about the criteria for indicators, it needs to be something that you've got control over."

So, given that we have just looked at the accident rate per vehicle-kilometres, which includes pretty big weighting of accidents to which the bus operator has no control over because the bus driver is not at fault, what observations do you have in terms of Prof Stanley's suggestion of what a performance indicator ought to include, something that the bus operator does have control over? Do you have any observations in that regard?

MS MABLE CHAN: Firstly, in terms of key performance

1 Safety and Standards Division have joined hands in

- 2 analysing the trend of the accidents according to the
- 3 various categories as I mentioned, in order to evaluate
- 4 in more detailed terms the safety performance of the
- 5 franchised bus operators.
- MR DEREK CHAN: Ms Chan, if I may -- obviously, if you want 6
- 7 to expand, please let me know -- but my question is more
- 8 focused on the indicator. Obviously, the evaluation, as
- 9 you have mentioned, it is important to dig deep into
- 10 different causes and all that --
- CHAIRMAN: Forgive me for interrupting, Mr Chan, but I think 11
- 12 this matter can be put very simply. You don't agree
- 13 with Prof Stanley that a KPI must be something that
- 14 a bus operator can influence the outcome? You don't
- 15 agree with that?
- 16 MS MABLE CHAN: To answer your question, I would not agree,
- 17 because a KPI, in terms of a management tool --
- 18 CHAIRMAN: That answers my question. Let Mr Chan pursue his
- 19 question.
- 20 MS MABLE CHAN: Thank you.
- 21 MR DEREK CHAN: Thank you, Chairman.
- 22 You mentioned analysis and the different causes and
- 23 breakdowns and all that. From my reading of the
- 24 documents, there is no targets at all set for the bus
- 25 company in respect of individual categories of analysis.

3

4

indicator, I think it serves the purpose of having -- of serving as a management tool or indicator for both the

regulator, ie the Transport Department, and the franchise operators, to review their performance in the

aspect of safety at the outset.

As I answered your question a minute ago, in terms of road transport or land transport, there could be a number of contributing factors leading to accidents. While following this KPI in terms of the number of

- accidents in absolute terms and also the number of accidents per million km, we are also in the process of
- 12 the forward-planning exercise, digging into the analysis 13 of the nature of accidents, in terms of the bus type,
- 14 bus model, the type of accidents, be it collision or
- 15 non-collision, and also the age of the drivers involved,
- 16 the routes of those accidents involved. Merely relying
- on the KPI will just help us as a very high-level tool 17
- 18 to evaluate the overall safety performance of 19
- a franchised bus operator, but that would not suffice. 20 We are actually asking the franchised bus operators to
- 21 cover in their safety chapter, as we have provided in
- 22 May for the committee's reference, that they actually
- 23 have to break down those accidents by the various 24 categories that I have just mentioned.
  - In fact, my Bus and Railway Branch and also the Road 25

1 The only target that I can see is this accident per 2 million vehicle-kilometres.

So, in terms of using something as a target, do you agree that you should be using something that the bus

5 company has control over?

6 MS MABLE CHAN: If we are operating in a vacuum, and in

- 7 taking a purist approach, it would be good if we can 8 have some KPI that a company can have full control.
- 9 But, as I have answered the chairman's question, I do
- 10 not totally agree that a KPI will have to be fully
- 11 controlled by a company, because it is an indicator, to
- 12 start with, and it serves as a basis for us to evaluate
- 13 its performance. Because the accidents are complex and 14 could be contributed by various factors, it is by our
- 15 detailed analysis of the various types of accidents and
- 16 the nature of accidents involved that we can start to
- 17 dig deep into the various other related performance
- 18
- 19 If I may, you have mentioned about the training
- 20 targets. In the working group discussions, the safety 21 is our utmost concern, and while the company may not
- 22 have full control of the number of accidents involving
- 23 their buses in a particular year, as far as the bus
  - type, the bus safety and the bus captains are concerned,
    - there are a number of ways that they can help to bring

Page 44

Page 41

1

11

13

15

16

21

1 down the number of accidents in absolute terms and also 2 the number of accidents involved per million kilometres.

It is actually on this front that we have come up with the practice note, and then to expect them to develop key performance indicators on training, and also with the update of the specifications of the black box, and also with the installation of the CCTV, all these devices will help the company to investigate whether or not a driver is particularly involved or cause fault to that accident or there are other contributing factors.

So we will take all this into account in evaluating whether the company has tried its best in providing a safe bus, as also to equip the driver with a safe driving behaviour and attitude.

15 MR DEREK CHAN: So, when you are weighting these various different incidents and analysis that you are talking 16 17 about, different aspects, different causes, you 18 investigate through CCTV and all that, so the weighting

19 will be done in your head?

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

9

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

20 MS MABLE CHAN: Perhaps it would be helpful if I quote 21 an example of how we would deal with this. Say in the 22 case of KMB, we have pointed out that its accident rate 23 has actually exceeded its pledged target. We have asked them to provide further analysis in terms of the nature 24 25 and category of the accidents. Our initial observation

us with the reference of the KPI, as a start, for us to

2 evaluate in a more comprehensive and holistic manner the

3 safety performance of franchised bus operators.

4 CHAIRMAN: Where is this request of the bus companies that

5 they perform a more detailed analysis?

6 MS MABLE CHAN: We have written to the various bus

7 operators, setting out our requirements. One of the

8 examples is just illustrated in the bundle, our letter

9 to the KMB. We can certainly provide other letter

10 samples for the committee's reference. And following

the issuance of those letters the various franchised bus

12 operators are in the process of finalising the coming

forward planning programme, in particular the safety

14 chapter. So the process is developing and is evolving.

The whole FPP exercise will end by the end of this year, by which we will submit the finalised FPP,

17 including the route planning exercise, as well as other

18 chapters, in particular the safety chapters, to the

19 bureau for the agreement -- in accordance with the law.

20 CHAIRMAN: This is delayed compared with previous years, is

it not?

22 MS MABLE CHAN: Sorry, Chairman?

23 CHAIRMAN: Is this not a delay compared with the normal

24 timetable for the forwarding of the forward-planning

25 exercise?

MS MABLE CHAN: I think it is more or less in line, but

2 obviously --

3 CHAIRMAN: So it will be the end of the year before the bus

companies have given you this safety chapter in their 4

5 forward-planning exercise?

6 MS MABLE CHAN: To be correct, the franchised bus operators

7 have submitted a draft of the FPP, including the safety

8 chapter, by the deadline --

CHAIRMAN: The deadline being?

10 MS MABLE CHAN: End of June, and it is supposed to be around

11 the end of September/early October that we will come

12 back to them with comments, and hopefully we will reach

13 some sort of agreement on the contents of the chapter,

14 and then it will take us from early October to the end

15 of this year for us to submit to the bureau and for

16 clearance of the FPP.

17 CHAIRMAN: Is there not some statutory requirements about

18 this timetable?

19 MS MABLE CHAN: It is a statutory requirement, correct.

20 CHAIRMAN: Can you remind me where this is to be found? The

dates you have mentioned, as I recall, it was the end of

22 June and certainly September.

23 MS MABLE CHAN: End of September, yes.

24 While me colleagues are searching through the

bundles, you are correct, there are two dates mentioned

- 1 has found that the number of non-collision accidents
- 2 have actually increased relatively over the last year, 3 and the installation of the black-box device and also
- 4 the CCTV would actually help the company to advise us of
- 5 whether or not there is something wrong with

6 a particular bus model or whether there is something 7

wrong with a particular bus captain's driving behaviour, 8 that has led to the increase in non-collision accidents

involving the falling of passengers or losing of

10 passengers' balance within a bus. 11

There are a number of routes, say, for example, that we may observe there are higher occurrence of such kind of accidents. We actually go deep down to that level of detail to investigate and to ask the companies to come up with focused measures. If the chairman and members may remember correctly, when we last presented the safety chapters, you can see that the companies have presented quite standard paragraphs on the improvement measures to enhance safety, but I think since the last submission of the FPP we have actually, with the comparison of the analysis of the accident trend, gone deep into the accident analysis and asked them to provide focused measures to address the various occurrence of accidents by bus routes, by the bus type, and also by the type of the accidents. This will help

21

	Page 45		Page 47
1	in the ordinance. They have to submit by the end of	1	breakdown of the causes. I think one example of that
2	June, and then we are supposed to reach agreement with	2	would be at TD-5, page 1729 to 1730, which is the
3	them by the end of September	3	document we have just been looking at.
4	CHAIRMAN: Otherwise, you can go for an arbitration via the	4	At page 1728, the letter dated May 2018, and then at
5	Secretary for Transport and Housing; is that right?	5	the bottom of page 1729 you require the KMB to conduct
6	MS MABLE CHAN: Yes, and the process beyond September and	6	an analysis of traffic accidents, and over the page you
7	taking us to the end of December is the internal process	7	ask them to analyse the traffic accidents related to
8	for us to seek the clearance from the Secretary for	8	non-driver factors.
9	Transport and Housing, when we will submit all the	9	So is that the sort of request to bus companies that
10	details of the route planning exercise.	10	you were referring to in your evidence?
11	CHAIRMAN: Which is why I asked the question. Are you not	11	MS MABLE CHAN: Yes. And actually over the page on 1730
12	past 1 September or the end of September? Have you	12	there is also a long list of the analysis that we are
13	reached agreement with the bus companies?	13	expecting the company to conduct and provide.
14	MS MABLE CHAN: The date of end of September has passed. In	14	CHAIRMAN: At page 1729, the bottom of that page, "Your
15	this particular year, because of a number of questions	15	company is required to (a)", and then the last sentence:
16	we have posed to the operator, we are expecting them to	16	"The analysis shall include the trend, the nature
17	provide supplementary beefing-up sections to the safety	17	and causes of the accident, as well as the reasons for
18	chapter, and that is why by now they are still	18	the increases."
19	finalising the additional pieces of information to the	19	So you are requiring them to give you causes?
20	safety chapter.	20	MS MABLE CHAN: Yes.
21	CHAIRMAN: So you haven't reached agreement this year yet?	21	CHAIRMAN: Is that developed further on the next page, 1730?
22	MS MABLE CHAN: No.	22	MS MABLE CHAN: Yes, Chairman.
23	Chairman, the reference to the statutory provision	23	CHAIRMAN: Perhaps you can point out where that theme is
24	is clause 12A of the Public Bus Services Ordinance.	24	developed. Just read it out, when you find it.
25	CHAIRMAN: Thank you. When do you expect to reach agreemen	t 25	MS MABLE CHAN: Okay.
	P. 46		
	Page 46		Page 48
1		1	
1 2	this year? MS MABLE CHAN: We hope to agree with them as early as	1 2	Page 48  So we are expecting the company to provide further analysis on the identification of the causes of the
	this year?		So we are expecting the company to provide further
2	this year? MS MABLE CHAN: We hope to agree with them as early as possible.	2	So we are expecting the company to provide further analysis on the identification of the causes of the accidents and whether there are any common factors in
2 3	this year?  MS MABLE CHAN: We hope to agree with them as early as possible.  CHAIRMAN: Obviously, but do you have any expectation when	2 3	So we are expecting the company to provide further analysis on the identification of the causes of the
2 3 4	this year?  MS MABLE CHAN: We hope to agree with them as early as possible.  CHAIRMAN: Obviously, but do you have any expectation when that might be achieved?	2 3 4	So we are expecting the company to provide further analysis on the identification of the causes of the accidents and whether there are any common factors in the accidents as identified. This will provide a basis for them to tell us what specific proposals or the
2 3 4 5	this year?  MS MABLE CHAN: We hope to agree with them as early as possible.  CHAIRMAN: Obviously, but do you have any expectation when	2 3 4 5	So we are expecting the company to provide further analysis on the identification of the causes of the accidents and whether there are any common factors in the accidents as identified. This will provide a basis
2 3 4 5 6	this year?  MS MABLE CHAN: We hope to agree with them as early as possible.  CHAIRMAN: Obviously, but do you have any expectation when that might be achieved?  MS MABLE CHAN: Perhaps a piece of information: we have recently met with Citybus Ltd and New World First Bus on	2 3 4 5 6	So we are expecting the company to provide further analysis on the identification of the causes of the accidents and whether there are any common factors in the accidents as identified. This will provide a basis for them to tell us what specific proposals or the improvement measures and programmes that they will provide. Say in the case of non-collision accidents
2 3 4 5 6 7	this year?  MS MABLE CHAN: We hope to agree with them as early as possible.  CHAIRMAN: Obviously, but do you have any expectation when that might be achieved?  MS MABLE CHAN: Perhaps a piece of information: we have	2 3 4 5 6 7	So we are expecting the company to provide further analysis on the identification of the causes of the accidents and whether there are any common factors in the accidents as identified. This will provide a basis for them to tell us what specific proposals or the improvement measures and programmes that they will
2 3 4 5 6 7 8	this year?  MS MABLE CHAN: We hope to agree with them as early as possible.  CHAIRMAN: Obviously, but do you have any expectation when that might be achieved?  MS MABLE CHAN: Perhaps a piece of information: we have recently met with Citybus Ltd and New World First Bus on the FPP, and we are also arranging a meeting with the	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	So we are expecting the company to provide further analysis on the identification of the causes of the accidents and whether there are any common factors in the accidents as identified. This will provide a basis for them to tell us what specific proposals or the improvement measures and programmes that they will provide. Say in the case of non-collision accidents involving falling passengers, the location of the
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	this year?  MS MABLE CHAN: We hope to agree with them as early as possible.  CHAIRMAN: Obviously, but do you have any expectation when that might be achieved?  MS MABLE CHAN: Perhaps a piece of information: we have recently met with Citybus Ltd and New World First Bus on the FPP, and we are also arranging a meeting with the KMB and Long Win on the FPP. So a lot of work is	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	So we are expecting the company to provide further analysis on the identification of the causes of the accidents and whether there are any common factors in the accidents as identified. This will provide a basis for them to tell us what specific proposals or the improvement measures and programmes that they will provide. Say in the case of non-collision accidents involving falling passengers, the location of the passengers, are they along the stairs or are they on the
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	this year?  MS MABLE CHAN: We hope to agree with them as early as possible.  CHAIRMAN: Obviously, but do you have any expectation when that might be achieved?  MS MABLE CHAN: Perhaps a piece of information: we have recently met with Citybus Ltd and New World First Bus on the FPP, and we are also arranging a meeting with the KMB and Long Win on the FPP. So a lot of work is underway for us to reach an agreement as early as	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	So we are expecting the company to provide further analysis on the identification of the causes of the accidents and whether there are any common factors in the accidents as identified. This will provide a basis for them to tell us what specific proposals or the improvement measures and programmes that they will provide. Say in the case of non-collision accidents involving falling passengers, the location of the passengers, are they along the stairs or are they on the lower deck or the upper deck.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	this year?  MS MABLE CHAN: We hope to agree with them as early as possible.  CHAIRMAN: Obviously, but do you have any expectation when that might be achieved?  MS MABLE CHAN: Perhaps a piece of information: we have recently met with Citybus Ltd and New World First Bus on the FPP, and we are also arranging a meeting with the KMB and Long Win on the FPP. So a lot of work is underway for us to reach an agreement as early as possible.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	So we are expecting the company to provide further analysis on the identification of the causes of the accidents and whether there are any common factors in the accidents as identified. This will provide a basis for them to tell us what specific proposals or the improvement measures and programmes that they will provide. Say in the case of non-collision accidents involving falling passengers, the location of the passengers, are they along the stairs or are they on the lower deck or the upper deck.  CHAIRMAN: Where is that spelt out in this letter?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	this year?  MS MABLE CHAN: We hope to agree with them as early as possible.  CHAIRMAN: Obviously, but do you have any expectation when that might be achieved?  MS MABLE CHAN: Perhaps a piece of information: we have recently met with Citybus Ltd and New World First Bus on the FPP, and we are also arranging a meeting with the KMB and Long Win on the FPP. So a lot of work is underway for us to reach an agreement as early as possible.  CHAIRMAN: You've said that twice now. Are you unable to	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	So we are expecting the company to provide further analysis on the identification of the causes of the accidents and whether there are any common factors in the accidents as identified. This will provide a basis for them to tell us what specific proposals or the improvement measures and programmes that they will provide. Say in the case of non-collision accidents involving falling passengers, the location of the passengers, are they along the stairs or are they on the lower deck or the upper deck.  CHAIRMAN: Where is that spelt out in this letter?  MS MABLE CHAN: I am just giving an example of
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	this year?  MS MABLE CHAN: We hope to agree with them as early as possible.  CHAIRMAN: Obviously, but do you have any expectation when that might be achieved?  MS MABLE CHAN: Perhaps a piece of information: we have recently met with Citybus Ltd and New World First Bus on the FPP, and we are also arranging a meeting with the KMB and Long Win on the FPP. So a lot of work is underway for us to reach an agreement as early as possible.  CHAIRMAN: You've said that twice now. Are you unable to put a date on it? If you are, just say so.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	So we are expecting the company to provide further analysis on the identification of the causes of the accidents and whether there are any common factors in the accidents as identified. This will provide a basis for them to tell us what specific proposals or the improvement measures and programmes that they will provide. Say in the case of non-collision accidents involving falling passengers, the location of the passengers, are they along the stairs or are they on the lower deck or the upper deck.  CHAIRMAN: Where is that spelt out in this letter?  MS MABLE CHAN: I am just giving an example of CHAIRMAN: Before you give an example, can you read from the
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	this year?  MS MABLE CHAN: We hope to agree with them as early as possible.  CHAIRMAN: Obviously, but do you have any expectation when that might be achieved?  MS MABLE CHAN: Perhaps a piece of information: we have recently met with Citybus Ltd and New World First Bus on the FPP, and we are also arranging a meeting with the KMB and Long Win on the FPP. So a lot of work is underway for us to reach an agreement as early as possible.  CHAIRMAN: You've said that twice now. Are you unable to put a date on it? If you are, just say so.  MS MABLE CHAN: I cannot mention a date at this juncture,	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	So we are expecting the company to provide further analysis on the identification of the causes of the accidents and whether there are any common factors in the accidents as identified. This will provide a basis for them to tell us what specific proposals or the improvement measures and programmes that they will provide. Say in the case of non-collision accidents involving falling passengers, the location of the passengers, are they along the stairs or are they on the lower deck or the upper deck.  CHAIRMAN: Where is that spelt out in this letter?  MS MABLE CHAN: I am just giving an example of CHAIRMAN: Before you give an example, can you read from the text anything that supports what you are saying? We've
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	this year?  MS MABLE CHAN: We hope to agree with them as early as possible.  CHAIRMAN: Obviously, but do you have any expectation when that might be achieved?  MS MABLE CHAN: Perhaps a piece of information: we have recently met with Citybus Ltd and New World First Bus on the FPP, and we are also arranging a meeting with the KMB and Long Win on the FPP. So a lot of work is underway for us to reach an agreement as early as possible.  CHAIRMAN: You've said that twice now. Are you unable to put a date on it? If you are, just say so.  MS MABLE CHAN: I cannot mention a date at this juncture, but it is my objective to reach an agreement as early as	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	So we are expecting the company to provide further analysis on the identification of the causes of the accidents and whether there are any common factors in the accidents as identified. This will provide a basis for them to tell us what specific proposals or the improvement measures and programmes that they will provide. Say in the case of non-collision accidents involving falling passengers, the location of the passengers, are they along the stairs or are they on the lower deck or the upper deck.  CHAIRMAN: Where is that spelt out in this letter?  MS MABLE CHAN: I am just giving an example of CHAIRMAN: Before you give an example, can you read from the text anything that supports what you are saying? We've got this phrase "You are required to give us an analysis
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	this year?  MS MABLE CHAN: We hope to agree with them as early as possible.  CHAIRMAN: Obviously, but do you have any expectation when that might be achieved?  MS MABLE CHAN: Perhaps a piece of information: we have recently met with Citybus Ltd and New World First Bus on the FPP, and we are also arranging a meeting with the KMB and Long Win on the FPP. So a lot of work is underway for us to reach an agreement as early as possible.  CHAIRMAN: You've said that twice now. Are you unable to put a date on it? If you are, just say so.  MS MABLE CHAN: I cannot mention a date at this juncture, but it is my objective to reach an agreement as early as possible, because we also have to finalise the routes	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	So we are expecting the company to provide further analysis on the identification of the causes of the accidents and whether there are any common factors in the accidents as identified. This will provide a basis for them to tell us what specific proposals or the improvement measures and programmes that they will provide. Say in the case of non-collision accidents involving falling passengers, the location of the passengers, are they along the stairs or are they on the lower deck or the upper deck.  CHAIRMAN: Where is that spelt out in this letter?  MS MABLE CHAN: I am just giving an example of CHAIRMAN: Before you give an example, can you read from the text anything that supports what you are saying? We've got this phrase "You are required to give us an analysis of the nature and causes of the accident", that's page
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	this year?  MS MABLE CHAN: We hope to agree with them as early as possible.  CHAIRMAN: Obviously, but do you have any expectation when that might be achieved?  MS MABLE CHAN: Perhaps a piece of information: we have recently met with Citybus Ltd and New World First Bus on the FPP, and we are also arranging a meeting with the KMB and Long Win on the FPP. So a lot of work is underway for us to reach an agreement as early as possible.  CHAIRMAN: You've said that twice now. Are you unable to put a date on it? If you are, just say so.  MS MABLE CHAN: I cannot mention a date at this juncture, but it is my objective to reach an agreement as early as possible, because we also have to finalise the routes for the next year, for the planning purpose and for	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	So we are expecting the company to provide further analysis on the identification of the causes of the accidents and whether there are any common factors in the accidents as identified. This will provide a basis for them to tell us what specific proposals or the improvement measures and programmes that they will provide. Say in the case of non-collision accidents involving falling passengers, the location of the passengers, are they along the stairs or are they on the lower deck or the upper deck.  CHAIRMAN: Where is that spelt out in this letter?  MS MABLE CHAN: I am just giving an example of CHAIRMAN: Before you give an example, can you read from the text anything that supports what you are saying? We've got this phrase "You are required to give us an analysis of the nature and causes of the accident", that's page 1729.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	this year?  MS MABLE CHAN: We hope to agree with them as early as possible.  CHAIRMAN: Obviously, but do you have any expectation when that might be achieved?  MS MABLE CHAN: Perhaps a piece of information: we have recently met with Citybus Ltd and New World First Bus on the FPP, and we are also arranging a meeting with the KMB and Long Win on the FPP. So a lot of work is underway for us to reach an agreement as early as possible.  CHAIRMAN: You've said that twice now. Are you unable to put a date on it? If you are, just say so.  MS MABLE CHAN: I cannot mention a date at this juncture, but it is my objective to reach an agreement as early as possible, because we also have to finalise the routes for the next year, for the planning purpose and for early dissemination to the public of information.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	So we are expecting the company to provide further analysis on the identification of the causes of the accidents and whether there are any common factors in the accidents as identified. This will provide a basis for them to tell us what specific proposals or the improvement measures and programmes that they will provide. Say in the case of non-collision accidents involving falling passengers, the location of the passengers, are they along the stairs or are they on the lower deck or the upper deck.  CHAIRMAN: Where is that spelt out in this letter?  MS MABLE CHAN: I am just giving an example of CHAIRMAN: Before you give an example, can you read from the text anything that supports what you are saying? We've got this phrase "You are required to give us an analysis of the nature and causes of the accident", that's page 1729.  MS MABLE CHAN: Yes.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	this year?  MS MABLE CHAN: We hope to agree with them as early as possible.  CHAIRMAN: Obviously, but do you have any expectation when that might be achieved?  MS MABLE CHAN: Perhaps a piece of information: we have recently met with Citybus Ltd and New World First Bus on the FPP, and we are also arranging a meeting with the KMB and Long Win on the FPP. So a lot of work is underway for us to reach an agreement as early as possible.  CHAIRMAN: You've said that twice now. Are you unable to put a date on it? If you are, just say so.  MS MABLE CHAN: I cannot mention a date at this juncture, but it is my objective to reach an agreement as early as possible, because we also have to finalise the routes for the next year, for the planning purpose and for early dissemination to the public of information.  CHAIRMAN: Yes, Mr Chan.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	So we are expecting the company to provide further analysis on the identification of the causes of the accidents and whether there are any common factors in the accidents as identified. This will provide a basis for them to tell us what specific proposals or the improvement measures and programmes that they will provide. Say in the case of non-collision accidents involving falling passengers, the location of the passengers, are they along the stairs or are they on the lower deck or the upper deck.  CHAIRMAN: Where is that spelt out in this letter?  MS MABLE CHAN: I am just giving an example of CHAIRMAN: Before you give an example, can you read from the text anything that supports what you are saying? We've got this phrase "You are required to give us an analysis of the nature and causes of the accident", that's page 1729.  MS MABLE CHAN: Yes. CHAIRMAN: All I'm asking you is: is that developed further
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	this year?  MS MABLE CHAN: We hope to agree with them as early as possible.  CHAIRMAN: Obviously, but do you have any expectation when that might be achieved?  MS MABLE CHAN: Perhaps a piece of information: we have recently met with Citybus Ltd and New World First Bus on the FPP, and we are also arranging a meeting with the KMB and Long Win on the FPP. So a lot of work is underway for us to reach an agreement as early as possible.  CHAIRMAN: You've said that twice now. Are you unable to put a date on it? If you are, just say so.  MS MABLE CHAN: I cannot mention a date at this juncture, but it is my objective to reach an agreement as early as possible, because we also have to finalise the routes for the next year, for the planning purpose and for early dissemination to the public of information.  CHAIRMAN: Yes, Mr Chan.  MR DEREK CHAN: Mr Chairman, again just for the record,	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	So we are expecting the company to provide further analysis on the identification of the causes of the accidents and whether there are any common factors in the accidents as identified. This will provide a basis for them to tell us what specific proposals or the improvement measures and programmes that they will provide. Say in the case of non-collision accidents involving falling passengers, the location of the passengers, are they along the stairs or are they on the lower deck or the upper deck.  CHAIRMAN: Where is that spelt out in this letter?  MS MABLE CHAN: I am just giving an example of CHAIRMAN: Before you give an example, can you read from the text anything that supports what you are saying? We've got this phrase "You are required to give us an analysis of the nature and causes of the accident", that's page 1729.  MS MABLE CHAN: Yes.  CHAIRMAN: All I'm asking you is: is that developed further on the next page?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	this year?  MS MABLE CHAN: We hope to agree with them as early as possible.  CHAIRMAN: Obviously, but do you have any expectation when that might be achieved?  MS MABLE CHAN: Perhaps a piece of information: we have recently met with Citybus Ltd and New World First Bus on the FPP, and we are also arranging a meeting with the KMB and Long Win on the FPP. So a lot of work is underway for us to reach an agreement as early as possible.  CHAIRMAN: You've said that twice now. Are you unable to put a date on it? If you are, just say so.  MS MABLE CHAN: I cannot mention a date at this juncture, but it is my objective to reach an agreement as early as possible, because we also have to finalise the routes for the next year, for the planning purpose and for early dissemination to the public of information.  CHAIRMAN: Yes, Mr Chan.  MR DEREK CHAN: Mr Chairman, again just for the record, section 12A, the section Ms Chan referred to, is	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	So we are expecting the company to provide further analysis on the identification of the causes of the accidents and whether there are any common factors in the accidents as identified. This will provide a basis for them to tell us what specific proposals or the improvement measures and programmes that they will provide. Say in the case of non-collision accidents involving falling passengers, the location of the passengers, are they along the stairs or are they on the lower deck or the upper deck.  CHAIRMAN: Where is that spelt out in this letter?  MS MABLE CHAN: I am just giving an example of CHAIRMAN: Before you give an example, can you read from the text anything that supports what you are saying? We've got this phrase "You are required to give us an analysis of the nature and causes of the accident", that's page 1729.  MS MABLE CHAN: Yes.  CHAIRMAN: All I'm asking you is: is that developed further on the next page?  MS MABLE CHAN: It is further developed on the next page,
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	this year?  MS MABLE CHAN: We hope to agree with them as early as possible.  CHAIRMAN: Obviously, but do you have any expectation when that might be achieved?  MS MABLE CHAN: Perhaps a piece of information: we have recently met with Citybus Ltd and New World First Bus on the FPP, and we are also arranging a meeting with the KMB and Long Win on the FPP. So a lot of work is underway for us to reach an agreement as early as possible.  CHAIRMAN: You've said that twice now. Are you unable to put a date on it? If you are, just say so.  MS MABLE CHAN: I cannot mention a date at this juncture, but it is my objective to reach an agreement as early as possible, because we also have to finalise the routes for the next year, for the planning purpose and for early dissemination to the public of information.  CHAIRMAN: Yes, Mr Chan.  MR DEREK CHAN: Mr Chairman, again just for the record, section 12A, the section Ms Chan referred to, is contained in THB-2, page 109.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	So we are expecting the company to provide further analysis on the identification of the causes of the accidents and whether there are any common factors in the accidents as identified. This will provide a basis for them to tell us what specific proposals or the improvement measures and programmes that they will provide. Say in the case of non-collision accidents involving falling passengers, the location of the passengers, are they along the stairs or are they on the lower deck or the upper deck.  CHAIRMAN: Where is that spelt out in this letter?  MS MABLE CHAN: I am just giving an example of CHAIRMAN: Before you give an example, can you read from the text anything that supports what you are saying? We've got this phrase "You are required to give us an analysis of the nature and causes of the accident", that's page 1729.  MS MABLE CHAN: Yes.  CHAIRMAN: All I'm asking you is: is that developed further on the next page?  MS MABLE CHAN: It is further developed on the next page, down the page of 1730 we have mentioned the

Page 52

Page 49

- 1 involvement rate of buses and to further enhance the
- 2 safety of buses provided to passengers, we are expecting
- 3 them to propose the respective specific plans and
- 4 proposals: to enhance the existing monitoring system or
- 5 introduce new monitoring system on the safe driving of
- 6 buses; to enhance the awareness of the company's
- 7 employees on the consequences of the monitoring system,
- 8 what sort of disciplinary action and penalties that may
- 9 have; and also to develop action plan for automation of
- monitoring of bus captain driving behaviour through the
- data captured in black boxes of similar devices; as well
- as to propose publicity plans and programmes in the next
- two years to enhance passenger safety.

14 And also, over the page, to 1731, we also expect

- 15 them to provide programmes in the next two years to
- enhance bus captain training for part-time and full-time
- bus captains respectively -- this is also related to theworking group recommendation on the training framework.
- And to provide a programme of surveys to assess the
- And to provide a programme of surveys to assess the
- 20 utilisation rate of seat belts on buses which are
- 21 installed with 3-point seat belt on all seats as
- suggested in the 2018-2022 FPP submitted to the
- 23 Transport Department.
- On this latter point, we are also picking up some of
- 25 the initiatives they mention in the previous FPP and we

- 1 non-collision are loss of balance, are they not?
- 2 MS MABLE CHAN: Yes.
- 3 CHAIRMAN: And it's obvious beyond imagination that that
- 4 must be related to braking, accelerating or swerving,
- 5 for one reason or another. But then the information
- 6 that you need to help you with that comes as to the
- 7 cause of the accident, and that's why I'm asking you why
- 8 you don't ask for details of what caused the accident.
- 9 The answer might be the bus driver was driving
- inattentively, and what then was the cause of the
- 11 accident? Because he had to brake too hard.
- 12 MS MABLE CHAN: In this current letter that we sent to the
- 13 KMB, we haven't gone down to that level of detail.
- 14 CHAIRMAN: Have you done so for Citybus?
- 15 MS MABLE CHAN: Can I check for that, because in the updated
  - minimum requirements for the black box, we actually have
- specified them to illustrate the events where there is
- an over-speedy acceleration or deceleration. Can I ask
  - my deputy commissioner to update the committee on that,
- about the acceleration of the G force of that, so that
- 21 to facilitate the company to identify whether there are
- any sudden braking or over-braking, harsh braking, by
- 23 the driver?

16

19

- 24 CHAIRMAN: Yes, please do.
- You are addressing the August 2018 basic minimum

Page 50

- are expecting the company to follow through with
- 2 assessment and survey to evaluate the effectiveness and
- 3 utilisation, so that they can provide us more detailed
- 4 data and information for us to monitor the
- 5 effectiveness.

1

- 6 CHAIRMAN: Just coming back to page 1730, at the top, three
- 7 or four lines down, "Analysis on traffic accident
- 8 related to non-driver factors", and then there is a lot
- 9 of detail about that.
- There is no requirement that I can see where there
- is to be an analysis of driver-related factors, if
- 12 a driver braked too harshly because he was going too
- 13 fast as he approached the bus stop. Where is the
- requirement to give you that analysis?
- 15 MS MABLE CHAN: Chairman, in the case of the KMB, here we do 15
- 16 not specify to that extent and ask them to provide
- detailed analysis as to what kind of behaviour of the
- driver has caused the traffic accidents. But can
- 19 I quote the example in the Citybus, whereby they are
- 20 upgrading the black-box specifications and the
- 21 installation. They are actually keeping a log of the
- events caused by the driver and those will be the cases
- 23 whereby is there any very speedy acceleration or speedy
- 24 deceleration.
- 25 CHAIRMAN: 50 per cent of all accidents that are

- requirements for electronic data recording device, are
- 2 you?

1

- 3 MR YK CHAN: That was a minimum requirement, but what I am
- 4 talking about is --
- 5 CHAIRMAN: Let's start with the minimum and then you can go
  - on to what is the maximum, what you are hoping they will
- 7 do. What's the minimum first of all? And what we are
- 8 looking for is data about acceleration or braking.
- 9 MR YK CHAN: May I have a minute?
- 10 CHAIRMAN: It's appendix 2, if that helps you.
- 11 MR DEREK CHAN: Just for the record, Mr Chairman, that's
- appendix 2 to the working group report, and the page
- reference is 1807 of TD-5.
- 14 CHAIRMAN: Not on the bundle I've got. There are no page
- 15 numbers.
- 16 MR YK CHAN: Mr Chairman.
- 17 CHAIRMAN: Yes.
- 18 MR YK CHAN: The basic minimum requirement for the
- 19 electronic data recording device, which we commonly
- 20 refer to as black box.
- 21 CHAIRMAN: Yes.
- 22 MR YK CHAN: For this update, we have sort of updated with
- 23 new additions or requirements.
- 24 CHAIRMAN: I understand that. What we are looking for is
- acceleration and braking. Which one is that?

21

22

23

24

a seat belt, if a retardation force of 0.4G is applied

for the previous three minutes, but that's it, is it?

25 MR YK CHAN: This is purely when you apply -- this is

CHAIRMAN: Thank you. So what that then triggers is if you

have a deceleration of that kind, you must provide speed

on the bus suddenly.

Page 55

Page 53 1 1 MR YK CHAN: Item 4(a): an instant moment, but we also need records of what 2 2 "Accident report -- vehicle speed profile at time happens in the previous three seconds. 3 interval of 1 second for the 3 minutes period preceding 3 CHAIRMAN: Yes. Thank you. 4 detection of 0.4G deceleration." MR YK CHAN: Three minutes, sorry. 5 This is a requirement that the equipment should be 5 6 able to record that sort of acceleration or 6 7 deceleration --7 8 CHAIRMAN: This is deceleration. It used to be 0.2, didn't 9 10 MR YK CHAN: No. 0.4 has been in this since first inception 10 at every second interval. 11 11 CHAIRMAN: Yes. 12 CHAIRMAN: Thank you. Why is 0.4 deceleration chosen? Is 12 13 13 that when you hit the wall? Is that what 0.4 means? two weeks. MR YK CHAN: No. Actually, 0.4 is a figure that we adopted 14 CHAIRMAN: Yes. 14 some time ago. It was actually based on a study. 15 15 CHAIRMAN: What does it represent? 16 be able to keep those information intact. 17 MR YK CHAN: It represents the force, when you step on the 17 18 brake, the sort of gravitational force that you may 18 19 experience as a normal person. 19 20 20 CHAIRMAN: I understand --MR YK CHAN: To put simply, 0.4 -- normally, we are talking 21 21 22 about gravitational force is 9.81 metres per second per 22 23 23 second. Now, 0.4 is a fraction of that. Now, on record all those information. a bus --24 CHAIRMAN: Can record what? 24 25 CHAIRMAN: What does this actually mean for a real driver? MR YK CHAN: Speed. 1 Braking where smoke is coming off the wheels; is that CHAIRMAN: Yes. 2 it? 3 MR YK CHAN: No. 3 can record the operating time. 4 CHAIRMAN: Give us a real example; what does it mean? 4 5 MR YK CHAN: No, the definition of this one is actually --5 6 what it demonstrates is a deceleration force of 3.92 6 7 7 metres per second, which would be experienced by 8 CHAIRMAN: Yes. a passenger sitting on a seat would fall off the seat. 9 So this is sort of a braking force that is large enough 10 or deceleration force large enough to cause a passenger 10 11 11 who normally sits on a seat and fall off. So this is 12 CHAIRMAN: It's coordinates, is it not? 12 a requirement specified in this equipment. 13 CHAIRMAN: So a passenger seated but without a seat belt 13 14 14 would fall off a seat at this level of deceleration? 15 to be provided by the bus company. 15 MR YK CHAN: Fall off the seat -- well, now, to put it more technically, there was no dislodgement of passenger from 16 17 the seat in more than 95 per cent of the sample cases. 17 18 18 So this is a probability of 95 per cent of the does a lot more than this, does it not? 19 passengers would probably fall off the seat without 19

CHAIRMAN: At item 2 there is a reference to brakes at (c), is there not, "Activation of brake"? So the machine must always report when the brake has been applied? MR YK CHAN: Well, the machine should be able to -- item 2 refers to it should be capable of recording those data MR YK CHAN: And store data every 30 seconds for a period of MR YK CHAN: So all those (a) to (f), this black box should CHAIRMAN: Thank you for that explanation. That's the minimum. But what is it that you say that you are expecting the bus companies to do above the minimum? MR YK CHAN: Well, actually, the system that we saw from -understand from -- actually, we saw how it works from Citybus and New World First Bus -- it actually can Page 56 MR YK CHAN: Let me refer to this -- it actually, obviously CHAIRMAN: Are you referring to a document? MR YK CHAN: Yes, the document, the minimum specification we just talked about, in paragraph 2. Vehicle speed; activation of the brake, that can be seen on the screen. MR YK CHAN: Actually, whenever the bus pulls into the stop and opens the rear door, that can be shown on the screen. Obviously the GPS coordination actually can --MR YK CHAN: Yes, the position of that bus, and whether a bell has been pushed. All those information are able 16 CHAIRMAN: But this is the minimum. I'm asking about what it is you expect them to provide, because the black box MR YK CHAN: I think black box is a common term for an equipment, telematics system installed on buses and obviously they can provide various functions, but as far as bus operation and fleet management is concerned, the

parameters specified are the parameters we are looking

for, particularly when you are talking about whether

a vehicle is actually speeding, whether the driver is

20

21

22

23

24

1	Page 57		Page 59
1	driving in a proper manner, whether he's applying hard	1	traffic accidents involving KMB", and we asked them to
2	brakes or not, whether the driver actually is servicing	2	conduct an analysis on the traffic accidents involving
3	the passengers in the correct manner, whether someone	3	KMB in 2017, in conjunction with the situation in 2015
4	might complain about the bus driver did not stop. So we	4	and 2016, presented in annex E(i).
5	can actually see from the system that the driver	5	May I refer to the annex E(i)?
6	actually pulled into the stop and also, in response to	6	CHAIRMAN: Yes. Where do we find that?
7	the bell, pushed bell, and see what happens, and also	7	MS MABLE CHAN: Sorry, Chairman, perhaps the annex is not
8	let the passenger get off the buses with the doors open.	8	included in the bundle, but I can certainly submit
9	All this information is related to operation of the bus	9	CHAIRMAN: What's included in the bundle is what we've been
10	services, and this is really the key information that we	10	given either by KMB or by the Transport Department. But
11	are looking for.	11	if you've got annex E(i), we can have it copied now.
12	Also, the bus companies are actually developing	12	MS MABLE CHAN: Yes. Should I
13	their monitoring indicators as to how should this	13	CHAIRMAN: If someone can come forward and take the annex
14	information be recorded and also how they analyse it	14	from you and then we will have it copied.
15	later.	15	MS MABLE CHAN: Sorry, Chairman, about that. (Handed).
16	CHAIRMAN: All this information is recorded. The question	16	CHAIRMAN: Perhaps you could come back to that in a moment.
17	is getting them to analyse it and use it.	17	MS MABLE CHAN: Sure.
18	MR YK CHAN: That's right.	18	CHAIRMAN: Mr Chan, are there other questions you could ask
19	CHAIRMAN: The buses are awash with CCTV cameras. They've	19	in the meantime?
20	got these telematics devices that store all this	20	MR DEREK CHAN: I could perhaps follow up on one factual
21	information.	21	matter arising out of the exchange between Mr Chairman
22	MR YK CHAN: Yes.	22	and Mr Chan of the Transport Department about the
23	CHAIRMAN: But the question is: is it being used, and is it	23	black-box requirements, in the meantime.
24	being used to enhance safety?	24	CHAIRMAN: Yes.
25	On that note, we will take our morning break.	25	MR DEREK CHAN: Perhaps, Mr Chan, I can take you to the new
	Page 58		D 60
1	1 age 30		Page 60
1		1	
1 2	20 minutes.	1 2	2018, black box minimum requirements which we had been looking at before the break, which is at appendix 2 of
			2018, black box minimum requirements which we had been
2	20 minutes. MR YK CHAN: Okay.	2	2018, black box minimum requirements which we had been looking at before the break, which is at appendix 2 of
2 3	20 minutes. MR YK CHAN: Okay. (11.35 am)	2 3	2018, black box minimum requirements which we had been looking at before the break, which is at appendix 2 of the working group's report.
2 3 4	20 minutes.  MR YK CHAN: Okay. (11.35 am)  (A short adjournment)	2 3 4	2018, black box minimum requirements which we had been looking at before the break, which is at appendix 2 of the working group's report.  Do you have that in front of you, Mr Chan?
2 3 4 5	20 minutes.  MR YK CHAN: Okay. (11.35 am)  (A short adjournment) (11.55 am)	2 3 4 5	2018, black box minimum requirements which we had been looking at before the break, which is at appendix 2 of the working group's report.  Do you have that in front of you, Mr Chan?  MR YK CHAN: Yes. May I sorry.
2 3 4 5 6	20 minutes.  MR YK CHAN: Okay. (11.35 am)  (A short adjournment) (11.55 am)  CHAIRMAN: Yes, Mr Chan.	2 3 4 5 6	2018, black box minimum requirements which we had been looking at before the break, which is at appendix 2 of the working group's report.  Do you have that in front of you, Mr Chan?  MR YK CHAN: Yes. May I sorry.  CHAIRMAN: Let Mr Chan get to his question and then you may.
2 3 4 5 6 7	20 minutes.  MR YK CHAN: Okay. (11.35 am)  (A short adjournment) (11.55 am)  CHAIRMAN: Yes, Mr Chan.  MS MABLE CHAN: Chairman, sorry.	2 3 4 5 6 7	2018, black box minimum requirements which we had been looking at before the break, which is at appendix 2 of the working group's report.  Do you have that in front of you, Mr Chan?  MR YK CHAN: Yes. May I sorry.  CHAIRMAN: Let Mr Chan get to his question and then you may.  MR YK CHAN: I just want to make one point. Before the
2 3 4 5 6 7 8	20 minutes.  MR YK CHAN: Okay. (11.35 am)  (A short adjournment) (11.55 am)  CHAIRMAN: Yes, Mr Chan.  MS MABLE CHAN: Chairman, sorry. CHAIRMAN: Yes.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	2018, black box minimum requirements which we had been looking at before the break, which is at appendix 2 of the working group's report.  Do you have that in front of you, Mr Chan?  MR YK CHAN: Yes. May I sorry.  CHAIRMAN: Let Mr Chan get to his question and then you may.  MR YK CHAN: I just want to make one point. Before the break, I answered to Chairman that the requirement under
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	20 minutes.  MR YK CHAN: Okay. (11.35 am)  (A short adjournment) (11.55 am)  CHAIRMAN: Yes, Mr Chan.  MS MABLE CHAN: Chairman, sorry.  CHAIRMAN: Yes.  MS MABLE CHAN: Just before the break, on the point about	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	2018, black box minimum requirements which we had been looking at before the break, which is at appendix 2 of the working group's report.  Do you have that in front of you, Mr Chan?  MR YK CHAN: Yes. May I sorry.  CHAIRMAN: Let Mr Chan get to his question and then you may.  MR YK CHAN: I just want to make one point. Before the break, I answered to Chairman that the requirement under paragraph (a), the 0.4G, has it ever changed
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	20 minutes.  MR YK CHAN: Okay. (11.35 am)  (A short adjournment) (11.55 am)  CHAIRMAN: Yes, Mr Chan.  MS MABLE CHAN: Chairman, sorry.  CHAIRMAN: Yes.  MS MABLE CHAN: Just before the break, on the point about whether we have asked the FB operators to provide the	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	2018, black box minimum requirements which we had been looking at before the break, which is at appendix 2 of the working group's report.  Do you have that in front of you, Mr Chan?  MR YK CHAN: Yes. May I sorry.  CHAIRMAN: Let Mr Chan get to his question and then you may.  MR YK CHAN: I just want to make one point. Before the break, I answered to Chairman that the requirement under paragraph (a), the 0.4G, has it ever changed CHAIRMAN: I think you will find that's where Mr Chan is
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	20 minutes.  MR YK CHAN: Okay. (11.35 am)  (A short adjournment) (11.55 am)  CHAIRMAN: Yes, Mr Chan.  MS MABLE CHAN: Chairman, sorry.  CHAIRMAN: Yes.  MS MABLE CHAN: Just before the break, on the point about whether we have asked the FB operators to provide the causes of	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	2018, black box minimum requirements which we had been looking at before the break, which is at appendix 2 of the working group's report.  Do you have that in front of you, Mr Chan?  MR YK CHAN: Yes. May I sorry.  CHAIRMAN: Let Mr Chan get to his question and then you may.  MR YK CHAN: I just want to make one point. Before the break, I answered to Chairman that the requirement under paragraph (a), the 0.4G, has it ever changed  CHAIRMAN: I think you will find that's where Mr Chan is taking you.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	20 minutes.  MR YK CHAN: Okay.  (11.35 am)  (A short adjournment)  (11.55 am)  CHAIRMAN: Yes, Mr Chan.  MS MABLE CHAN: Chairman, sorry.  CHAIRMAN: Yes.  MS MABLE CHAN: Just before the break, on the point about whether we have asked the FB operators to provide the causes of  CHAIRMAN: May I invite you to be closer to the microphone.  MS MABLE CHAN: Sorry. Before the break, you asked us to provide some evidence to see whether we have asked the	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	2018, black box minimum requirements which we had been looking at before the break, which is at appendix 2 of the working group's report.  Do you have that in front of you, Mr Chan?  MR YK CHAN: Yes. May I sorry.  CHAIRMAN: Let Mr Chan get to his question and then you may.  MR YK CHAN: I just want to make one point. Before the break, I answered to Chairman that the requirement under paragraph (a), the 0.4G, has it ever changed  CHAIRMAN: I think you will find that's where Mr Chan is taking you.  MR YK CHAN: But after I double-checked with the 2003
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	20 minutes.  MR YK CHAN: Okay. (11.35 am)  (A short adjournment) (11.55 am)  CHAIRMAN: Yes, Mr Chan.  MS MABLE CHAN: Chairman, sorry.  CHAIRMAN: Yes.  MS MABLE CHAN: Just before the break, on the point about whether we have asked the FB operators to provide the causes of  CHAIRMAN: May I invite you to be closer to the microphone.  MS MABLE CHAN: Sorry. Before the break, you asked us to	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	2018, black box minimum requirements which we had been looking at before the break, which is at appendix 2 of the working group's report.  Do you have that in front of you, Mr Chan?  MR YK CHAN: Yes. May I sorry.  CHAIRMAN: Let Mr Chan get to his question and then you may.  MR YK CHAN: I just want to make one point. Before the break, I answered to Chairman that the requirement under paragraph (a), the 0.4G, has it ever changed  CHAIRMAN: I think you will find that's where Mr Chan is taking you.  MR YK CHAN: But after I double-checked with the 2003 version, it's actually been changed from 0.2 to 0.4.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	20 minutes.  MR YK CHAN: Okay.  (11.35 am)  (A short adjournment)  (11.55 am)  CHAIRMAN: Yes, Mr Chan.  MS MABLE CHAN: Chairman, sorry.  CHAIRMAN: Yes.  MS MABLE CHAN: Just before the break, on the point about whether we have asked the FB operators to provide the causes of  CHAIRMAN: May I invite you to be closer to the microphone.  MS MABLE CHAN: Sorry. Before the break, you asked us to provide some evidence to see whether we have asked the	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	2018, black box minimum requirements which we had been looking at before the break, which is at appendix 2 of the working group's report.  Do you have that in front of you, Mr Chan?  MR YK CHAN: Yes. May I sorry.  CHAIRMAN: Let Mr Chan get to his question and then you may.  MR YK CHAN: I just want to make one point. Before the break, I answered to Chairman that the requirement under paragraph (a), the 0.4G, has it ever changed  CHAIRMAN: I think you will find that's where Mr Chan is taking you.  MR YK CHAN: But after I double-checked with the 2003 version, it's actually been changed from 0.2 to 0.4.  CHAIRMAN: So it's been doubled, the deceleration threshold, 0.2 to 0.4?  MR YK CHAN: That's right. Yes.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	20 minutes.  MR YK CHAN: Okay. (11.35 am)  (A short adjournment) (11.55 am)  CHAIRMAN: Yes, Mr Chan.  MS MABLE CHAN: Chairman, sorry. CHAIRMAN: Yes.  MS MABLE CHAN: Just before the break, on the point about whether we have asked the FB operators to provide the causes of  CHAIRMAN: May I invite you to be closer to the microphone.  MS MABLE CHAN: Sorry. Before the break, you asked us to provide some evidence to see whether we have asked the FB operators to analyse the causes of those non-collision accidents, in particular the loss-of-balance accidents.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	2018, black box minimum requirements which we had been looking at before the break, which is at appendix 2 of the working group's report.  Do you have that in front of you, Mr Chan?  MR YK CHAN: Yes. May I sorry.  CHAIRMAN: Let Mr Chan get to his question and then you may.  MR YK CHAN: I just want to make one point. Before the break, I answered to Chairman that the requirement under paragraph (a), the 0.4G, has it ever changed  CHAIRMAN: I think you will find that's where Mr Chan is taking you.  MR YK CHAN: But after I double-checked with the 2003 version, it's actually been changed from 0.2 to 0.4.  CHAIRMAN: So it's been doubled, the deceleration threshold, 0.2 to 0.4?  MR YK CHAN: That's right. Yes.  CHAIRMAN: And 0.4 is 95 per cent of people falling off
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	20 minutes.  MR YK CHAN: Okay. (11.35 am)  (A short adjournment) (11.55 am)  CHAIRMAN: Yes, Mr Chan.  MS MABLE CHAN: Chairman, sorry. CHAIRMAN: Yes.  MS MABLE CHAN: Just before the break, on the point about whether we have asked the FB operators to provide the causes of  CHAIRMAN: May I invite you to be closer to the microphone.  MS MABLE CHAN: Sorry. Before the break, you asked us to provide some evidence to see whether we have asked the FB operators to analyse the causes of those non-collision accidents, in particular the	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	2018, black box minimum requirements which we had been looking at before the break, which is at appendix 2 of the working group's report.  Do you have that in front of you, Mr Chan?  MR YK CHAN: Yes. May I sorry.  CHAIRMAN: Let Mr Chan get to his question and then you may.  MR YK CHAN: I just want to make one point. Before the break, I answered to Chairman that the requirement under paragraph (a), the 0.4G, has it ever changed  CHAIRMAN: I think you will find that's where Mr Chan is taking you.  MR YK CHAN: But after I double-checked with the 2003 version, it's actually been changed from 0.2 to 0.4.  CHAIRMAN: So it's been doubled, the deceleration threshold, 0.2 to 0.4?  MR YK CHAN: That's right. Yes.  CHAIRMAN: And 0.4 is 95 per cent of people falling off their bus seats.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	20 minutes.  MR YK CHAN: Okay.  (11.35 am)  (A short adjournment)  (11.55 am)  CHAIRMAN: Yes, Mr Chan.  MS MABLE CHAN: Chairman, sorry.  CHAIRMAN: Yes.  MS MABLE CHAN: Just before the break, on the point about whether we have asked the FB operators to provide the causes of  CHAIRMAN: May I invite you to be closer to the microphone.  MS MABLE CHAN: Sorry. Before the break, you asked us to provide some evidence to see whether we have asked the FB operators to analyse the causes of those non-collision accidents, in particular the loss-of-balance accidents.  May I refer you to our letter to KMB in the bundle.  CHAIRMAN: The 21 May letter?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	2018, black box minimum requirements which we had been looking at before the break, which is at appendix 2 of the working group's report.  Do you have that in front of you, Mr Chan?  MR YK CHAN: Yes. May I sorry.  CHAIRMAN: Let Mr Chan get to his question and then you may.  MR YK CHAN: I just want to make one point. Before the break, I answered to Chairman that the requirement under paragraph (a), the 0.4G, has it ever changed  CHAIRMAN: I think you will find that's where Mr Chan is taking you.  MR YK CHAN: But after I double-checked with the 2003 version, it's actually been changed from 0.2 to 0.4.  CHAIRMAN: So it's been doubled, the deceleration threshold, 0.2 to 0.4?  MR YK CHAN: That's right. Yes.  CHAIRMAN: And 0.4 is 95 per cent of people falling off their bus seats.  MR YK CHAN: Yes, the chance of 95 per cent
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	20 minutes.  MR YK CHAN: Okay.  (11.35 am)  (A short adjournment)  (11.55 am)  CHAIRMAN: Yes, Mr Chan.  MS MABLE CHAN: Chairman, sorry.  CHAIRMAN: Yes.  MS MABLE CHAN: Just before the break, on the point about whether we have asked the FB operators to provide the causes of  CHAIRMAN: May I invite you to be closer to the microphone.  MS MABLE CHAN: Sorry. Before the break, you asked us to provide some evidence to see whether we have asked the FB operators to analyse the causes of those non-collision accidents, in particular the loss-of-balance accidents.  May I refer you to our letter to KMB in the bundle.  CHAIRMAN: The 21 May letter?  MS MABLE CHAN: Yes, 21 May.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	2018, black box minimum requirements which we had been looking at before the break, which is at appendix 2 of the working group's report.  Do you have that in front of you, Mr Chan?  MR YK CHAN: Yes. May I sorry.  CHAIRMAN: Let Mr Chan get to his question and then you may.  MR YK CHAN: I just want to make one point. Before the break, I answered to Chairman that the requirement under paragraph (a), the 0.4G, has it ever changed  CHAIRMAN: I think you will find that's where Mr Chan is taking you.  MR YK CHAN: But after I double-checked with the 2003 version, it's actually been changed from 0.2 to 0.4.  CHAIRMAN: So it's been doubled, the deceleration threshold, 0.2 to 0.4?  MR YK CHAN: That's right. Yes.  CHAIRMAN: And 0.4 is 95 per cent of people falling off their bus seats.  MR YK CHAN: Yes, the chance of 95 per cent  CHAIRMAN: What's 0.2? How many fall off their bus seats at
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	20 minutes.  MR YK CHAN: Okay. (11.35 am)  (A short adjournment) (11.55 am)  CHAIRMAN: Yes, Mr Chan.  MS MABLE CHAN: Chairman, sorry. CHAIRMAN: Yes.  MS MABLE CHAN: Just before the break, on the point about whether we have asked the FB operators to provide the causes of  CHAIRMAN: May I invite you to be closer to the microphone.  MS MABLE CHAN: Sorry. Before the break, you asked us to provide some evidence to see whether we have asked the FB operators to analyse the causes of those non-collision accidents, in particular the loss-of-balance accidents.  May I refer you to our letter to KMB in the bundle.  CHAIRMAN: The 21 May letter?  MS MABLE CHAN: Yes, 21 May. CHAIRMAN: That's TD-5 at page 1728.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	2018, black box minimum requirements which we had been looking at before the break, which is at appendix 2 of the working group's report.  Do you have that in front of you, Mr Chan?  MR YK CHAN: Yes. May I sorry.  CHAIRMAN: Let Mr Chan get to his question and then you may.  MR YK CHAN: I just want to make one point. Before the break, I answered to Chairman that the requirement under paragraph (a), the 0.4G, has it ever changed  CHAIRMAN: I think you will find that's where Mr Chan is taking you.  MR YK CHAN: But after I double-checked with the 2003 version, it's actually been changed from 0.2 to 0.4.  CHAIRMAN: So it's been doubled, the deceleration threshold, 0.2 to 0.4?  MR YK CHAN: That's right. Yes.  CHAIRMAN: And 0.4 is 95 per cent of people falling off their bus seats.  MR YK CHAN: Yes, the chance of 95 per cent  CHAIRMAN: What's 0.2? How many fall off their bus seats at that level?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	20 minutes.  MR YK CHAN: Okay. (11.35 am)  (A short adjournment) (11.55 am)  CHAIRMAN: Yes, Mr Chan.  MS MABLE CHAN: Chairman, sorry. CHAIRMAN: Yes.  MS MABLE CHAN: Just before the break, on the point about whether we have asked the FB operators to provide the causes of  CHAIRMAN: May I invite you to be closer to the microphone.  MS MABLE CHAN: Sorry. Before the break, you asked us to provide some evidence to see whether we have asked the FB operators to analyse the causes of those non-collision accidents, in particular the loss-of-balance accidents.  May I refer you to our letter to KMB in the bundle. CHAIRMAN: The 21 May letter?  MS MABLE CHAN: Yes, 21 May. CHAIRMAN: That's TD-5 at page 1728.  MS MABLE CHAN: Yes. Thank you, Chairman.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	2018, black box minimum requirements which we had been looking at before the break, which is at appendix 2 of the working group's report.  Do you have that in front of you, Mr Chan?  MR YK CHAN: Yes. May I sorry.  CHAIRMAN: Let Mr Chan get to his question and then you may.  MR YK CHAN: I just want to make one point. Before the break, I answered to Chairman that the requirement under paragraph (a), the 0.4G, has it ever changed  CHAIRMAN: I think you will find that's where Mr Chan is taking you.  MR YK CHAN: But after I double-checked with the 2003 version, it's actually been changed from 0.2 to 0.4.  CHAIRMAN: So it's been doubled, the deceleration threshold, 0.2 to 0.4?  MR YK CHAN: That's right. Yes.  CHAIRMAN: And 0.4 is 95 per cent of people falling off their bus seats.  MR YK CHAN: Yes, the chance of 95 per cent  CHAIRMAN: What's 0.2? How many fall off their bus seats at that level?  MR YK CHAN: 0.4 was actually a threshold taken a long time
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	20 minutes.  MR YK CHAN: Okay. (11.35 am)  (A short adjournment) (11.55 am)  CHAIRMAN: Yes, Mr Chan.  MS MABLE CHAN: Chairman, sorry. CHAIRMAN: Yes.  MS MABLE CHAN: Just before the break, on the point about whether we have asked the FB operators to provide the causes of  CHAIRMAN: May I invite you to be closer to the microphone.  MS MABLE CHAN: Sorry. Before the break, you asked us to provide some evidence to see whether we have asked the FB operators to analyse the causes of those non-collision accidents, in particular the loss-of-balance accidents.  May I refer you to our letter to KMB in the bundle.  CHAIRMAN: The 21 May letter?  MS MABLE CHAN: Yes, 21 May. CHAIRMAN: That's TD-5 at page 1728.  MS MABLE CHAN: Yes. Thank you, Chairman.  On page 8 of our letter.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	2018, black box minimum requirements which we had been looking at before the break, which is at appendix 2 of the working group's report.  Do you have that in front of you, Mr Chan?  MR YK CHAN: Yes. May I sorry.  CHAIRMAN: Let Mr Chan get to his question and then you may.  MR YK CHAN: I just want to make one point. Before the break, I answered to Chairman that the requirement under paragraph (a), the 0.4G, has it ever changed  CHAIRMAN: I think you will find that's where Mr Chan is taking you.  MR YK CHAN: But after I double-checked with the 2003 version, it's actually been changed from 0.2 to 0.4.  CHAIRMAN: So it's been doubled, the deceleration threshold, 0.2 to 0.4?  MR YK CHAN: That's right. Yes.  CHAIRMAN: And 0.4 is 95 per cent of people falling off their bus seats.  MR YK CHAN: Yes, the chance of 95 per cent  CHAIRMAN: What's 0.2? How many fall off their bus seats at that level?  MR YK CHAN: 0.4 was actually a threshold taken a long time ago, and at that time let me explain
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	20 minutes.  MR YK CHAN: Okay. (11.35 am)  (A short adjournment) (11.55 am)  CHAIRMAN: Yes, Mr Chan.  MS MABLE CHAN: Chairman, sorry. CHAIRMAN: Yes.  MS MABLE CHAN: Just before the break, on the point about whether we have asked the FB operators to provide the causes of  CHAIRMAN: May I invite you to be closer to the microphone.  MS MABLE CHAN: Sorry. Before the break, you asked us to provide some evidence to see whether we have asked the FB operators to analyse the causes of those non-collision accidents, in particular the loss-of-balance accidents.  May I refer you to our letter to KMB in the bundle. CHAIRMAN: The 21 May letter?  MS MABLE CHAN: Yes, 21 May. CHAIRMAN: That's TD-5 at page 1728.  MS MABLE CHAN: Yes. Thank you, Chairman.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	2018, black box minimum requirements which we had been looking at before the break, which is at appendix 2 of the working group's report.  Do you have that in front of you, Mr Chan?  MR YK CHAN: Yes. May I sorry.  CHAIRMAN: Let Mr Chan get to his question and then you may.  MR YK CHAN: I just want to make one point. Before the break, I answered to Chairman that the requirement under paragraph (a), the 0.4G, has it ever changed  CHAIRMAN: I think you will find that's where Mr Chan is taking you.  MR YK CHAN: But after I double-checked with the 2003 version, it's actually been changed from 0.2 to 0.4.  CHAIRMAN: So it's been doubled, the deceleration threshold, 0.2 to 0.4?  MR YK CHAN: That's right. Yes.  CHAIRMAN: And 0.4 is 95 per cent of people falling off their bus seats.  MR YK CHAN: Yes, the chance of 95 per cent  CHAIRMAN: What's 0.2? How many fall off their bus seats at that level?  MR YK CHAN: 0.4 was actually a threshold taken a long time

set form of standing. So, from that, we don't have any

	Page 61		Page 63
1	seats if the braking is 0.2?	1	sort of equivalent deceleration force applied make
2	MR YK CHAN: I don't have the answer. I cannot answer.	2	reference to standing passengers.
3	CHAIRMAN: Can you answer this question: why was it changed	3	CHAIRMAN: Yes, but we can readily infer by using common
4	from 0.2 to 0.4?	4	sense that they would all be on the floor, wouldn't
5	MR YK CHAN: The reason is that in 2006, when we discussed	5	they, if not through the front of the bus?
6	with the operators on this minimum specification,	6	MR YK CHAN: Yes and no. Because it really depends on how
7	actually when we have meeting with them and assessing	7	people stand, and we actually specify in the buses there
8	the performance of the requirement, it was come out that	8	are lots of devices to facilitate standing passengers,
9	because the 0.2 really is a very, very, very light	9	holding bars and grips, and if people are doing the
10	deceleration force which will come up very, very	10	right thing when standing then I think the chance of
11	frequently and doesn't provide any meaningful indication	11	falling down may not be as severe. But of course we
12	for monitoring purpose, and at that time we have	12	understand people, they come on the bus carrying their
13	discussed with the operators and agreed at meetings that	13	packages and walk around when the bus is moving, then
14	the 0.2G version was changed to 0.4, but unfortunately,	14	that's another matter.
15	at that time, the number hadn't been changed in the	15	CHAIRMAN: Mr Chan.
16	specification, so this time we take the opportunity to	16	MR DEREK CHAN: I have just been handed a document which
17	update it. That's why.	17	CHAIRMAN: I think this is the document that you wish to
18	CHAIRMAN: 12 years later? It took 12 years to update it?	18	speak to we now have it headed annex E(i).
19	MR YK CHAN: Yes. I think this is an overlook that we	19	MS MABLE CHAN: Yes, Chairman. This is the annex E(i)
20	should have done earlier.	20	attached to the letter to the KMB as well as other
21	CHAIRMAN: Do you have minutes of this meeting of 2006 where	21	franchised bus operators. In this table, we are asking
22	this matter was discussed?	22	them to categorise and analyse the contributing factors
23	MR YK CHAN: Yes, I think we have notes of meeting too.	23	of traffic accidents involving bus captains. We have
24	CHAIRMAN: Can you provide them to the committee?	24	provided in this table for the handy reference
25	MR YK CHAN: Yes.	25	a comparison of the number of bus captains involved in
	Page 62		Page 64
1	CHAIRMAN: Thank you.	1	those traffic accidents in three years, and we have
2	Now, Mr Chan, you were cut off. Perhaps, for the	2	divided the factors as listed in the table.
3	record, you can give us the reference to the 2003	3	So, in the second item, "Factors related to bus
4	minimum requirements.	4	captains".
5	MR DEREK CHAN: Yes. That's at TD-5, page 1598.	5	CHAIRMAN: Yes.
6	CHAIRMAN: Perhaps we could have that on the screen.	6	MS MABLE CHAN: And the second item because this is
7	Yes. There it is. 3(a).	7	a partial description of the nature of the accidents, we
8	This reference that you made to 95 per cent of	8	have input here as stopping or starting negligently as
9	people falling off the seat at 0.4G deceleration, is	9	an example, and following this description, in our
10	that a study that someone has conducted?	10	letter to the various bus operators, the bus operators
11	MR YK CHAN: From our search, it was a study conducted by	11	are elaborating in their safety chapter the various
12	the US department of transportation in 1977.	12	factors relating to these kinds of accidents.
13	CHAIRMAN: Can you give us the details of that? Do you have	13	And in terms of stopping and starting negligently,
14	that paper?	14	we notice in their safety chapter, which is being
15	MR YK CHAN: We can provide it later.	15	finalised for our consideration, that in the case of
16	MR DEREK CHAN: Does the study that you refer to include the	16	KMB, they are actually subdividing the accident counts
17	probabilities of standing passengers losing their	17	by the incidence of accelerating, of bus braking in
18	balance at 0.2 versus 0.4G?	18	traffic, bus braking when stopping for passengers, when
19	MR YK CHAN: Unfortunately, there is no reference made to	19	pulling off or leaving bus stop. So there are
20	the standing passengers, because for sitting passenger	20	individual categorisation of number of accident counts
21	you have a proper seat and people will sit in	21	in terms of the bus braking under various circumstances.
22	a prescribed, defined area, but for people standing,	22	So while the bus braking is not specifically
23	that is another matter, because how people stand is	23	mentioned in this table, because this is a starting
24	really there's not much control and also there's no	24	reference for them, and we expect them to provide the

detailed accounts of the accident situations, they are

Day 19

	Page 65		Page 67
1	providing in their safety chapter on the causes, whether	1	the screen is the factors that the police referred to.
2	or not hard braking is applied during the traffic or	2	That mean when they input the traffic data, they will
3	whether they are pulling off from the bus stop,	3	choose the factors that contribute to the accident.
4	et cetera.	4	CHAIRMAN: Yes, Mr Chan.
5	Thank you, Chairman.	5	MR DEREK CHAN: If I may move back to, at a more conceptual
6	CHAIRMAN: Can you just help me, at least: where has this	6	level, the use of a safety performance indicator, which
7	data come from?	7	we had been discussing before the break.
8	MS MABLE CHAN: The data has been compiled with reference to	8	CHAIRMAN: Before you do that, let me ask this of Ms Chan,
9	the past accident statistics described in the previous	9	if I may: this letter that you wrote to the Kowloon
10	bus safety chapters of the various bus operators.	10	Motor Bus Company I'm looking at page 1729 now, where
11	CHAIRMAN: So is this collation of data an exercise done by	11	we find annex E(i) there is no indication in the text
12	the Transport Department? This table in front of us,	12	of the letter as to where this data comes from, is
13	this one page.	13	there?
14	MS MABLE CHAN: Maybe Tony, our chief engineer, can help us	14	MS MABLE CHAN: No, Chairman.
15	on that.	15	CHAIRMAN: Is there any reason why you wouldn't tell KMB
16	CHAIRMAN: Yes.	16	where the data comes from?
17	MR TONY YAU: Chairman, yes, this data we collected from the	17	MS MABLE CHAN: If I may explain. Because it's quite
18	police traffic accident system.	18	a common practice for us to refer to the police database
19	CHAIRMAN: From the police?	19	on the number of accidents and also the categorisation
20	MR TONY YAU: Yes.	20	of the causes of the accidents, because apart from the
21	CHAIRMAN: But it is the Transport Department that have	21	police, TD do not categorise the number or the nature of
22	produced this document?	22	the accidents.
23	MR TONY YAU: Yes.	23	So, actually, this traffic accident data compiled in
24	CHAIRMAN: And what are these police statistics called?	24	2015, 2016 and 2017, as attached to the letter, there is
25	MR TONY YAU: The name is case investigation	25	actually a subsequent briefing for the FB operators on
	Page 66		Page 68
1	CHAIRMAN: Speak closer to the microphone, if you would.	1	our expectations. So we just have a briefing and there
2	MR TONY YAU: Because they have changed to a new system with	2	is no sort of written records. So, on that briefing, we
3	a new name.		
		3	are explaining to them the details of the data that we
4	The system is named case management incident system.		are explaining to them the details of the data that we are expecting. So we do not have a record of the
4 5	The system is named case management incident system. CHAIRMAN: CMIS I think is the acronym they use.	3	are explaining to them the details of the data that we are expecting. So we do not have a record of the discussion but obviously it is quite a common knowledge
	The system is named case management incident system.  CHAIRMAN: CMIS I think is the acronym they use.  MR TONY YAU: Yes.	3 4	are explaining to them the details of the data that we are expecting. So we do not have a record of the discussion but obviously it is quite a common knowledge of the bus operators that we are referring to that
5	The system is named case management incident system.  CHAIRMAN: CMIS I think is the acronym they use.  MR TONY YAU: Yes.  CHAIRMAN: Because we had evidence from the police.	3 4 5	are explaining to them the details of the data that we are expecting. So we do not have a record of the discussion but obviously it is quite a common knowledge of the bus operators that we are referring to that accident database as administered by the police and have
5 6 7 8	The system is named case management incident system.  CHAIRMAN: CMIS I think is the acronym they use.  MR TONY YAU: Yes.  CHAIRMAN: Because we had evidence from the police.  MR TONY YAU: Yes.	3 4 5 6 7 8	are explaining to them the details of the data that we are expecting. So we do not have a record of the discussion but obviously it is quite a common knowledge of the bus operators that we are referring to that accident database as administered by the police and have access by the TD.
5 6 7 8 9	The system is named case management incident system.  CHAIRMAN: CMIS I think is the acronym they use.  MR TONY YAU: Yes.  CHAIRMAN: Because we had evidence from the police.  MR TONY YAU: Yes.  CHAIRMAN: And you have access to their data bank, do you	3 4 5 6 7 8 9	are explaining to them the details of the data that we are expecting. So we do not have a record of the discussion but obviously it is quite a common knowledge of the bus operators that we are referring to that accident database as administered by the police and have access by the TD.  CHAIRMAN: Yes.
5 6 7 8 9 10	The system is named case management incident system. CHAIRMAN: CMIS I think is the acronym they use. MR TONY YAU: Yes. CHAIRMAN: Because we had evidence from the police. MR TONY YAU: Yes. CHAIRMAN: And you have access to their data bank, do you not?	3 4 5 6 7 8 9	are explaining to them the details of the data that we are expecting. So we do not have a record of the discussion but obviously it is quite a common knowledge of the bus operators that we are referring to that accident database as administered by the police and have access by the TD.  CHAIRMAN: Yes.  MR DEREK CHAN: Ms Chan, returning, if I may, to the issue
5 6 7 8 9 10 11	The system is named case management incident system.  CHAIRMAN: CMIS I think is the acronym they use.  MR TONY YAU: Yes.  CHAIRMAN: Because we had evidence from the police.  MR TONY YAU: Yes.  CHAIRMAN: And you have access to their data bank, do you not?  MR TONY YAU: Yes.	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	are explaining to them the details of the data that we are expecting. So we do not have a record of the discussion but obviously it is quite a common knowledge of the bus operators that we are referring to that accident database as administered by the police and have access by the TD.  CHAIRMAN: Yes.  MR DEREK CHAN: Ms Chan, returning, if I may, to the issue of the safety performance indicator. I seem to
5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	The system is named case management incident system.  CHAIRMAN: CMIS I think is the acronym they use.  MR TONY YAU: Yes.  CHAIRMAN: Because we had evidence from the police.  MR TONY YAU: Yes.  CHAIRMAN: And you have access to their data bank, do you not?  MR TONY YAU: Yes.  CHAIRMAN: Have you read the transcript of the evidence that	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	are explaining to them the details of the data that we are expecting. So we do not have a record of the discussion but obviously it is quite a common knowledge of the bus operators that we are referring to that accident database as administered by the police and have access by the TD.  CHAIRMAN: Yes.  MR DEREK CHAN: Ms Chan, returning, if I may, to the issue of the safety performance indicator. I seem to understand from your evidence that you disagree with the
5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	The system is named case management incident system.  CHAIRMAN: CMIS I think is the acronym they use.  MR TONY YAU: Yes.  CHAIRMAN: Because we had evidence from the police.  MR TONY YAU: Yes.  CHAIRMAN: And you have access to their data bank, do you not?  MR TONY YAU: Yes.  CHAIRMAN: Have you read the transcript of the evidence that the police gave us not so long ago?	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	are explaining to them the details of the data that we are expecting. So we do not have a record of the discussion but obviously it is quite a common knowledge of the bus operators that we are referring to that accident database as administered by the police and have access by the TD.  CHAIRMAN: Yes.  MR DEREK CHAN: Ms Chan, returning, if I may, to the issue of the safety performance indicator. I seem to understand from your evidence that you disagree with the use of a safety performance indicator. Just to make
5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	The system is named case management incident system.  CHAIRMAN: CMIS I think is the acronym they use.  MR TONY YAU: Yes.  CHAIRMAN: Because we had evidence from the police.  MR TONY YAU: Yes.  CHAIRMAN: And you have access to their data bank, do you not?  MR TONY YAU: Yes.  CHAIRMAN: Have you read the transcript of the evidence that the police gave us not so long ago?  MR TONY YAU: No. We only can access the data	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	are explaining to them the details of the data that we are expecting. So we do not have a record of the discussion but obviously it is quite a common knowledge of the bus operators that we are referring to that accident database as administered by the police and have access by the TD.  CHAIRMAN: Yes.  MR DEREK CHAN: Ms Chan, returning, if I may, to the issue of the safety performance indicator. I seem to understand from your evidence that you disagree with the use of a safety performance indicator. Just to make sure that I'm correct in understanding, I'm just going
5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	The system is named case management incident system.  CHAIRMAN: CMIS I think is the acronym they use.  MR TONY YAU: Yes.  CHAIRMAN: Because we had evidence from the police.  MR TONY YAU: Yes.  CHAIRMAN: And you have access to their data bank, do you not?  MR TONY YAU: Yes.  CHAIRMAN: Have you read the transcript of the evidence that the police gave us not so long ago?  MR TONY YAU: No. We only can access the data  MS MABLE CHAN: The transcript, police transcript.	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	are explaining to them the details of the data that we are expecting. So we do not have a record of the discussion but obviously it is quite a common knowledge of the bus operators that we are referring to that accident database as administered by the police and have access by the TD.  CHAIRMAN: Yes.  MR DEREK CHAN: Ms Chan, returning, if I may, to the issue of the safety performance indicator. I seem to understand from your evidence that you disagree with the use of a safety performance indicator. Just to make sure that I'm correct in understanding, I'm just going to put to you two short passages in Prof Stanley's
5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	The system is named case management incident system.  CHAIRMAN: CMIS I think is the acronym they use.  MR TONY YAU: Yes.  CHAIRMAN: Because we had evidence from the police.  MR TONY YAU: Yes.  CHAIRMAN: And you have access to their data bank, do you not?  MR TONY YAU: Yes.  CHAIRMAN: Have you read the transcript of the evidence that the police gave us not so long ago?  MR TONY YAU: No. We only can access the data  MS MABLE CHAN: The transcript, police transcript.  MR TONY YAU: Yes.	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	are explaining to them the details of the data that we are expecting. So we do not have a record of the discussion but obviously it is quite a common knowledge of the bus operators that we are referring to that accident database as administered by the police and have access by the TD.  CHAIRMAN: Yes.  MR DEREK CHAN: Ms Chan, returning, if I may, to the issue of the safety performance indicator. I seem to understand from your evidence that you disagree with the use of a safety performance indicator. Just to make sure that I'm correct in understanding, I'm just going to put to you two short passages in Prof Stanley's evidence, just to make sure there is no ambiguity in
5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	The system is named case management incident system.  CHAIRMAN: CMIS I think is the acronym they use.  MR TONY YAU: Yes.  CHAIRMAN: Because we had evidence from the police.  MR TONY YAU: Yes.  CHAIRMAN: And you have access to their data bank, do you not?  MR TONY YAU: Yes.  CHAIRMAN: Have you read the transcript of the evidence that the police gave us not so long ago?  MR TONY YAU: No. We only can access the data  MS MABLE CHAN: The transcript, police transcript.  MR TONY YAU: Yes.  CHAIRMAN: Then you know that the police told us that they	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	are explaining to them the details of the data that we are expecting. So we do not have a record of the discussion but obviously it is quite a common knowledge of the bus operators that we are referring to that accident database as administered by the police and have access by the TD.  CHAIRMAN: Yes.  MR DEREK CHAN: Ms Chan, returning, if I may, to the issue of the safety performance indicator. I seem to understand from your evidence that you disagree with the use of a safety performance indicator. Just to make sure that I'm correct in understanding, I'm just going to put to you two short passages in Prof Stanley's evidence, just to make sure there is no ambiguity in what we are talking about.
5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	The system is named case management incident system.  CHAIRMAN: CMIS I think is the acronym they use.  MR TONY YAU: Yes.  CHAIRMAN: Because we had evidence from the police.  MR TONY YAU: Yes.  CHAIRMAN: And you have access to their data bank, do you not?  MR TONY YAU: Yes.  CHAIRMAN: Have you read the transcript of the evidence that the police gave us not so long ago?  MR TONY YAU: No. We only can access the data  MS MABLE CHAN: The transcript, police transcript.  MR TONY YAU: Yes.  CHAIRMAN: Then you know that the police told us that they had a template of I think 60 factors that was given to	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	are explaining to them the details of the data that we are expecting. So we do not have a record of the discussion but obviously it is quite a common knowledge of the bus operators that we are referring to that accident database as administered by the police and have access by the TD.  CHAIRMAN: Yes.  MR DEREK CHAN: Ms Chan, returning, if I may, to the issue of the safety performance indicator. I seem to understand from your evidence that you disagree with the use of a safety performance indicator. Just to make sure that I'm correct in understanding, I'm just going to put to you two short passages in Prof Stanley's evidence, just to make sure there is no ambiguity in what we are talking about.  Can I take you to the transcript of Day 16, which is
5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	The system is named case management incident system. CHAIRMAN: CMIS I think is the acronym they use. MR TONY YAU: Yes. CHAIRMAN: Because we had evidence from the police. MR TONY YAU: Yes. CHAIRMAN: And you have access to their data bank, do you not? MR TONY YAU: Yes. CHAIRMAN: Have you read the transcript of the evidence that the police gave us not so long ago? MR TONY YAU: No. We only can access the data MS MABLE CHAN: The transcript, police transcript. MR TONY YAU: Yes. CHAIRMAN: Then you know that the police told us that they had a template of I think 60 factors that was given to the police constable who's investigating the accident,	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	are explaining to them the details of the data that we are expecting. So we do not have a record of the discussion but obviously it is quite a common knowledge of the bus operators that we are referring to that accident database as administered by the police and have access by the TD.  CHAIRMAN: Yes.  MR DEREK CHAN: Ms Chan, returning, if I may, to the issue of the safety performance indicator. I seem to understand from your evidence that you disagree with the use of a safety performance indicator. Just to make sure that I'm correct in understanding, I'm just going to put to you two short passages in Prof Stanley's evidence, just to make sure there is no ambiguity in what we are talking about.  Can I take you to the transcript of Day 16, which is 15 September 2018, at page 61 of the transcript. Can
5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	The system is named case management incident system. CHAIRMAN: CMIS I think is the acronym they use. MR TONY YAU: Yes. CHAIRMAN: Because we had evidence from the police. MR TONY YAU: Yes. CHAIRMAN: And you have access to their data bank, do you not? MR TONY YAU: Yes. CHAIRMAN: Have you read the transcript of the evidence that the police gave us not so long ago? MR TONY YAU: No. We only can access the data MS MABLE CHAN: The transcript, police transcript. MR TONY YAU: Yes. CHAIRMAN: Then you know that the police told us that they had a template of I think 60 factors that was given to the police constable who's investigating the accident, and he ticks one or more of these boxes and then inputs	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	are explaining to them the details of the data that we are expecting. So we do not have a record of the discussion but obviously it is quite a common knowledge of the bus operators that we are referring to that accident database as administered by the police and have access by the TD.  CHAIRMAN: Yes.  MR DEREK CHAN: Ms Chan, returning, if I may, to the issue of the safety performance indicator. I seem to understand from your evidence that you disagree with the use of a safety performance indicator. Just to make sure that I'm correct in understanding, I'm just going to put to you two short passages in Prof Stanley's evidence, just to make sure there is no ambiguity in what we are talking about.  Can I take you to the transcript of Day 16, which is 15 September 2018, at page 61 of the transcript. Can I start with the question at page 61, line 21, where the
5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	The system is named case management incident system.  CHAIRMAN: CMIS I think is the acronym they use.  MR TONY YAU: Yes.  CHAIRMAN: Because we had evidence from the police.  MR TONY YAU: Yes.  CHAIRMAN: And you have access to their data bank, do you not?  MR TONY YAU: Yes.  CHAIRMAN: Have you read the transcript of the evidence that the police gave us not so long ago?  MR TONY YAU: No. We only can access the data  MS MABLE CHAN: The transcript, police transcript.  MR TONY YAU: Yes.  CHAIRMAN: Then you know that the police told us that they had a template of I think 60 factors that was given to the police constable who's investigating the accident, and he ticks one or more of these boxes and then inputs it into the computer; that's how this data is obtained.	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	are explaining to them the details of the data that we are expecting. So we do not have a record of the discussion but obviously it is quite a common knowledge of the bus operators that we are referring to that accident database as administered by the police and have access by the TD.  CHAIRMAN: Yes.  MR DEREK CHAN: Ms Chan, returning, if I may, to the issue of the safety performance indicator. I seem to understand from your evidence that you disagree with the use of a safety performance indicator. Just to make sure that I'm correct in understanding, I'm just going to put to you two short passages in Prof Stanley's evidence, just to make sure there is no ambiguity in what we are talking about.  Can I take you to the transcript of Day 16, which is 15 September 2018, at page 61 of the transcript. Can I start with the question at page 61, line 21, where the chairman asks:
5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	The system is named case management incident system.  CHAIRMAN: CMIS I think is the acronym they use.  MR TONY YAU: Yes.  CHAIRMAN: Because we had evidence from the police.  MR TONY YAU: Yes.  CHAIRMAN: And you have access to their data bank, do you not?  MR TONY YAU: Yes.  CHAIRMAN: Have you read the transcript of the evidence that the police gave us not so long ago?  MR TONY YAU: No. We only can access the data  MS MABLE CHAN: The transcript, police transcript.  MR TONY YAU: Yes.  CHAIRMAN: Then you know that the police told us that they had a template of I think 60 factors that was given to the police constable who's investigating the accident, and he ticks one or more of these boxes and then inputs it into the computer; that's how this data is obtained.  Then apparently it is reviewed by someone higher up.	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	are explaining to them the details of the data that we are expecting. So we do not have a record of the discussion but obviously it is quite a common knowledge of the bus operators that we are referring to that accident database as administered by the police and have access by the TD.  CHAIRMAN: Yes.  MR DEREK CHAN: Ms Chan, returning, if I may, to the issue of the safety performance indicator. I seem to understand from your evidence that you disagree with the use of a safety performance indicator. Just to make sure that I'm correct in understanding, I'm just going to put to you two short passages in Prof Stanley's evidence, just to make sure there is no ambiguity in what we are talking about.  Can I take you to the transcript of Day 16, which is 15 September 2018, at page 61 of the transcript. Can I start with the question at page 61, line 21, where the chairman asks:  "What other ways can one measure safety?"
5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	The system is named case management incident system. CHAIRMAN: CMIS I think is the acronym they use. MR TONY YAU: Yes. CHAIRMAN: Because we had evidence from the police. MR TONY YAU: Yes. CHAIRMAN: And you have access to their data bank, do you not? MR TONY YAU: Yes. CHAIRMAN: Have you read the transcript of the evidence that the police gave us not so long ago? MR TONY YAU: No. We only can access the data MS MABLE CHAN: The transcript, police transcript. MR TONY YAU: Yes. CHAIRMAN: Then you know that the police told us that they had a template of I think 60 factors that was given to the police constable who's investigating the accident, and he ticks one or more of these boxes and then inputs it into the computer; that's how this data is obtained. Then apparently it is reviewed by someone higher up. So that's where this information is coming from, the	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	are explaining to them the details of the data that we are expecting. So we do not have a record of the discussion but obviously it is quite a common knowledge of the bus operators that we are referring to that accident database as administered by the police and have access by the TD.  CHAIRMAN: Yes.  MR DEREK CHAN: Ms Chan, returning, if I may, to the issue of the safety performance indicator. I seem to understand from your evidence that you disagree with the use of a safety performance indicator. Just to make sure that I'm correct in understanding, I'm just going to put to you two short passages in Prof Stanley's evidence, just to make sure there is no ambiguity in what we are talking about.  Can I take you to the transcript of Day 16, which is 15 September 2018, at page 61 of the transcript. Can I start with the question at page 61, line 21, where the chairman asks:  "What other ways can one measure safety?"  And Prof Stanley says this:
5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	The system is named case management incident system.  CHAIRMAN: CMIS I think is the acronym they use.  MR TONY YAU: Yes.  CHAIRMAN: Because we had evidence from the police.  MR TONY YAU: Yes.  CHAIRMAN: And you have access to their data bank, do you not?  MR TONY YAU: Yes.  CHAIRMAN: Have you read the transcript of the evidence that the police gave us not so long ago?  MR TONY YAU: No. We only can access the data  MS MABLE CHAN: The transcript, police transcript.  MR TONY YAU: Yes.  CHAIRMAN: Then you know that the police told us that they had a template of I think 60 factors that was given to the police constable who's investigating the accident, and he ticks one or more of these boxes and then inputs it into the computer; that's how this data is obtained.  Then apparently it is reviewed by someone higher up.	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	are explaining to them the details of the data that we are expecting. So we do not have a record of the discussion but obviously it is quite a common knowledge of the bus operators that we are referring to that accident database as administered by the police and have access by the TD.  CHAIRMAN: Yes.  MR DEREK CHAN: Ms Chan, returning, if I may, to the issue of the safety performance indicator. I seem to understand from your evidence that you disagree with the use of a safety performance indicator. Just to make sure that I'm correct in understanding, I'm just going to put to you two short passages in Prof Stanley's evidence, just to make sure there is no ambiguity in what we are talking about.  Can I take you to the transcript of Day 16, which is 15 September 2018, at page 61 of the transcript. Can I start with the question at page 61, line 21, where the chairman asks:  "What other ways can one measure safety?"

Page 69

1

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

16

18

19

20

23

24

25

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

- 1 been done I think in the safety plans of the five-year
- 2 forward plans, there's information on fatalities,
- 3 collisions, non-collisions -- 'slips, trips and falls'
- 4 types of involvement involvements as well -- and in my
- 5 view, if you are going to go down the path of developing
- 6 safety as an incentive or penalty provision, I would
  - drill down into where are the safety problems. So you
- 7 8 wouldn't use accident involvement rate in total; you
- 9 would look at the fatality rate, you would look at
- 10 'slips, trips and falls'. And you would form a view,
- I think, on what is the relative importance of those two 11
- 12 things.

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24 25

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

I think one operator I saw, for example, had an increase in the 'slips, trips and falls' type accidents, but a drop in fatalities. So, if you add them up together, and say one incident is an incident, you are missing that nuance. So I would be trying to decompose it a bit and look at the major areas of safety concern and make sure that there are KPIs, if you like, or incentive/penalty clauses that relate to those. That means you are going to really end up with a bundle, I think, of measures. I don't know how many elements are in that bundle. That's something that needs to be settled by negotiation between government operators with advice, for example, from committees such as your own,

things you would want to include as well."

2 So do I understand it correctly, from your evidence 3 this morning, that you would disagree with this approach 4 to measure safety?

MS MABLE CHAN: I would like to elaborate a little bit more on my stance and observation.

First of all, when being asked before the break whether or not I agree with Prof Stanley's point that the KPI simply cannot be a useful factor in measuring the safety performance, my answer is I do not agree because, similarly, I think that there should be a reference point and a starting point, and for the

13 management --14 CHAIRMAN: Well, you disagreed earlier that a KPI that is 15 outside the control of the bus company is not relevant.

I think that was the issue; it's a KPI that's outside

17 control. That was Prof Stanley's point.

MS MABLE CHAN: My point is noting the KPI on the safety factor in terms of number of accidents, while that to a certain extent may not be controlled by the company at

21 all, we still think that this KPI is useful in measuring 22 the service performance.

> On the other hand, as I mentioned, because an accident could be contributed by a number of factors, if we go down to a very specific indicator, say for

Page 70

about what the components are.

But I would start with what are the main sources of safety problems and start to target those."

On that same subject, can I take you to page 72 in the same transcript, at line 18. Prof Stanley is saying

"... accident rates per million vehicle-kilometres are a very blunt and, I believe, a misleading measure."

The question that I was asking:

"You would need a more nuanced indicator or set of indicators?

Prof John Stanley: Absolutely. You need a set of more nuanced indicators. These should form part of it, but it should be the components, not the total.

And the components need to be weighted in some way to reflect -- I mean, as an economist, I would use the cost of those different sorts of accidents, which we regularly measure in Australia and I'm sure you do here in Hong Kong: you have a value for a typical fatal accident, you have a value for a typical serious injury accident, and you have a value for a typical slight injury accident. I would use those weights to come up with a weighted, if you like, accident rate per million vehicle-kilometres. Have in mind also, though, there would be other

Page 72

example the number of accidents involving a bus captain who apply harsh braking in certain circumstances, if we do not go deep to investigate the contextual circumstances of that occasion, this kind of indicator, again, may not be primarily contributed by the driver

As I have already seen a number of occasions, as revealed from the CCTV by one or two of the bus operators, when the black box tracks an event log whereby the bus captain has applied harsh braking, without the investigation of the other data collected as revealed from the CCTV, we do not know that perhaps it may involve an outside factor which cannot be controlled by the driver or the company as well. It could be the driver has to make a hard choice in whether or not he has to apply harsh braking in order to prevent colliding with another vehicle or a passenger, that he has applied harsh braking, and it also leads to losing balance of a passenger on board a compartment.

My point is just to illustrate that it is difficult for us to come up with a simple, specific indicator alone, to measure the safety performance of the company. Prof Stanley's suggestion of, say, coming up with a weighted accident rate could be an area that we can consider and further discuss and explore, but still we

## Page 73 1 need to have a reference point and we need to have 2 a starting point. In having a safety performance 3 indicator like the number of accidents or the number of 4 accidents involving the bus travelling distance, we can 5 have a trendal comparison or analysis, year on year. As illustrated in KMB's case, we can see that there is 6 7 an increase in the number of accidents rate in 2017 as 8 compared to 2016 and also exceeding the target rate. 9 These are targets or pledges set by the companies 10 themselves. So that also can serve the purpose in 11 evaluating whether they have made their very best in 12 reducing the number of accidents year on year and 13 whether they are complying with the pledge that they 14 have volunteered and offered to us. 15 Thank you, Chairman. 16 MR DEREK CHAN: What about Prof Stanley's opinion that using 17 that measure is too blunt and may be misleading; do you 18 agree with that? 19 MS MABLE CHAN: I think I have tried to answer that 20 question. 21 MR DEREK CHAN: Thank you, Ms Chan. 22 Then if I may take you to how London is doing it at 23 the moment. What I'm going to do, Ms Chan, is first take you to 24 25 a passage in Mr Weston's report on the London approach.

I'm going to take you then to a short passage in his

evidence that relates to what I'll be reading from the

expert report, and then I will be going to a document

that information in mind, I will be asking for your

observations on London's approach.

from Transport for London on the same issue. So, with

Firstly, Mr Weston's report. Can I take you to the

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

Page 75 CHAIRMAN: I think it's important to emphasise the point 2 that this safety performance indicator is being 3 developed for use in the bus safety programme, and it's 4 the bus safety programme that will be announced on 5 16 October. So this is a new system. MS MABLE CHAN: Yes. I understand that, because we have 6 7 exchanges with the Transport for London commissioner as 8 9 CHAIRMAN: Can you speak closer to the microphone, please. 10 MS MABLE CHAN: I also noticed their new initiative and we have exchanged with Transport for London and obviously 11 we are also striving to see if there is an effective 12 13 measurement of the safety performance of the bus and 14 rail industry. 15 Thank you. 16 MR DEREK CHAN: Perhaps I can quickly take you to 17 Mr Weston's evidence on this same paragraph of the 18 report. That's at evidence at Day 18, 27 September 19 2018, at page 52. 20 Can I take you to the end of page 51 first. At line 21 23, you will see a question from Mr Duncan. 22 CHAIRMAN: We don't see anything on our individual screens 23

Page 74

24

1

2

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

expert bundle at page 150, at paragraph 7.8 of Mr Weston's report. Can I just first read it out into the record. Under the heading "TfL safety performance indicator", Mr Weston says this: "As part of the bus safety programme TfL [Transport for London] have developed a safety performance indicator (SPI) based on an approach already used within the rail industry. The SPI monitors a basket of measures including incident data and outputs from the observational measures giving an operator an overall score which is benchmarked at 80. Their individual future performance is then measured against the benchmark to track for either deterioration or improvement. The system is not designed to compare bus companies between each other but to track the trend of an individual company." So that's what Mr Weston says in his report. I'm going to take you then --

Mr Weston to paragraph 7.8 of the report, which we've just read. Can I then skip to page 52, line 4.

MR DEREK CHAN: At line 23, you see Mr Duncan taking

3 Mr Duncan asks this question:

Yes, thank you.

"Is that the safety performance indicator which Mr Chairman referred to but which has not yet been published?

Mr Weston: Yes. This is a proposal which TfL are working on, and one of the bus operators explained to us in August what would be involved in this basket. So, basically, it is 41 measures that are brought together into a safety performance score, and these measures may be weighted in different ways. So the measures may be 'killed or seriously injured' figures, they may be 'slips, trips and falls', various other monitoring results from engineering monitoring to driver monitoring, and they are all brought together.

The idea is that they are brought together into a benchmark score of 80 for each operator, and the aim then is to monitor an operator's trend against that baseline of 80, and they are weighted in such a way that -- it is weighted so that the whole basket -- the trend is not just -- if you are unfortunate in having a fatal incident, which may not even be down to the bus company's fault, that doesn't send the score completely off the scale. So it's about trying to monitor trends

Page 80

Page 77

- 1 within the company and not to use it as comparing your
- 2 performance with your peer group, because I think the
- 3 concern then is that if you're the best, you think you
- 4 don't need to necessarily do anything else to improve,
- 5 but I think there is a recognition that everyone can be
  - better and be safer. So the idea is your safety
- 7 performance indicator is benchmarked at 80, and then
- 8 along with TfL you monitor your performance against that
- 9 baseline of 80 and you try and improve on it and improve

10 that score.

6

11

12

13

14

15

16

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

improvement."

I think the intention is that will be announced publicly, the content of it will be announced publicly in due course, but it hasn't been as of yet."

Lastly, can I refer you to a document published by the Transport for London on this very same issue. Can I take you to bundle MISC-3, page 1194. Perhaps I could start at 1189, which is the first page of the document.

17 18 Ms Chan, the document I am taking you to is 19 an update on the bus safety programme published by 20 Transport for London, in response to London's Assembly

21 Transport Committee report.

22 CHAIRMAN: This is November 2017?

23 MR DEREK CHAN: Yes, that's correct, Mr Chairman. I'm just

24 trying to find the date.

25 Anyway, Ms Chan, can I just take you to page 1194, 1 So, Ms Chan, my question for you is this --

CHAIRMAN: Are you going to go to the document entitled, 2

3 "Driven to distraction", the Greater London Assembly's

4 earlier document dealing with this issue?

5 MR DEREK CHAN: Yes, I was going to deal with it in the

context of giving incentives, because that's what --

7 CHAIRMAN: Yes, because this is a response to what the

8 Greater London Assembly had had to say.

By all means do it whenever you like, but I think

10 that's the context. This is Transport for London's

11 response to what was in effect an attack on their

12 approach.

6

9

13 MS MABLE CHAN: Yes.

MR DEREK CHAN: Perhaps I can come back to that, because it

15 is a document I will go to shortly after.

CHAIRMAN: Certainly. 16

17 MR DEREK CHAN: Ms Chan --

18 MS MABLE CHAN: Yes.

19 MR DEREK CHAN: -- I'm not suggesting we need to copy 41

20 factors that London uses. My question is more on

21 a conceptual level, about the idea of coming up with a

basket of measures to form an overall safety performance 22

23 indicator, with which we can monitor and measure the

24 progress that a bus operator makes, and to encourage

25 them to improve as against that measure.

Page 78

1

3

4

which is headed, "Contract and performance management" The introduction says:

"We use a range of data as part of the assessment of an operator's ability to provide a safe service. As part of the bus safety programme we are considering methods to improve this process and to increase the emphasis on safety in the award and management of contracts.

**Progress** Having considered a range of methods to best monitor operator safety, we are developing an operator safety performance index (SPI). The SPI is based on the same principle as the consumer price index, that is, a composite measure, using basket of indicators to generate a single performance index. The operator SPI builds on the success of the TfL bus network-wide SPI which was introduced in 2017 to better monitor safety performance across 81 safety-related indicators. The operator SPI will include 41 indicators, a mix of incident-generated data and behavioural observations, covering: staff and customer safety, network safety, risk management, driving standards and engineering. Each operator's performance will be tracked against

their own baseline, to encourage continuous

What is your observation about that type of 2

approach?

MS MABLE CHAN: Thank you, Chairman, and senior counsel, for

drawing reference to the initiative of Transport for

5 London. Actually, we also take note of their recent

6 initiative, which is actually November 2017. We have

7 actually arranged our officers to visit Transport for

8 London, which has been planned some time ago, to learn

9 more about their road safety and public transport safety

10 programme and plans.

11 I think the gist of the initiative is to -- the

12 conceptual rationale is to take into account a basket of

13 factors in evaluating the safety performance of bus

14 operators. We think that there should be a performance

15 indicator, at least a performance indicator for us to

16 evaluate the safety of the bus company. That said, we

17 also think that if we can move towards the direction of

18 embracing a number of key relevant factors, and come up

19 with a simple index or indicator, that could be an area

20 that we can further explore and study and examine.

21 Meanwhile, with the working group recommendations to

22 push for a comprehensive and holistic bus fleet

23 monitoring and control management system, what we are

24 pushing for is to ask the bus companies to install all

the relevant devices and to provide real-time monitoring

Page 84

Page 81 of the drivers' attitude and behaviour, to keep track of

2 the key events, say like braking, harsh braking or 3 acceleration, in the black-box log, coupled with our

- expectations of the bus operators to follow the training
- 5 framework. All these could be a number of factors that 6
  - we can take into account in further developing a more sophisticated performance indicator on safety.

So this is something that we also have interest in,

and with all the other recommendations and developments on the real-time automatic surveillance of a bus

operation and drivers' behaviour and attitude, I think

12 we will have firmer ground for us to explore and discuss

13 this with the bus operators, in order to find

14 a pragmatic way and yet a more sophisticated way to 15 measure the bus operators' safety performance. This is

certainly an area that we will have keen interest to

17 examine and study.

18 Thank you.

1

4

7

8

9

10

11

16

21

1

2

9

15

19 CHAIRMAN: When do you expect to be able to identify the 20 relevant factors and come up with a simple index of

performance?

22 MS MABLE CHAN: I cannot commit at this juncture, but being

23 the head of the department and with our initiative to

24 visit Transport for London on the whole rationale and

25 issues involved in this sort of SPI, we would certainly 1 used in London; is that what you have in mind?

2 MS MABLE CHAN: I also noticed that reference in the expert

3 evidence about a forum, operators' forum. So while we

4 call it a working group, it is similar in terms of its

5 nature and in terms of its scope of work.

Thank you, Chairman.

CHAIRMAN: No, the specific question is this: do you have in

8 mind making this permanent, not a working group working

9 on a particular project, but a permanent group that

10 would meet regularly, in future?

11 MS MABLE CHAN: It will be a permanent group which will meet

12 regularly.

6

13 CHAIRMAN: And it would be similar, therefore, to the Bus

Operator Forum which exists in London?

MS MABLE CHAN: Yes.

CHAIRMAN: Which is what Mr Weston has recommended we adop

17 in Hong Kong. So you are accepting his recommendation?

18 You are doing it?

19 MS MABLE CHAN: Yes. Yes. Thank you, Chairman.

20 MR DEREK CHAN: Ms Chan, so the first side of the equation

21 is coming up with some combined, sophisticated safety

22 performance indicator. The second part of this same

23 equation is the concept of incentivising or having

penalties imposed in, say, a franchise agreement, for

25 meeting or not meeting targets for this safety

Page 82

24

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

hope to come up with some preliminary thinking and analysis, say within a year, Chairman.

3 Thank you.

CHAIRMAN: Is this something that you have discussed with 4 5 the franchised bus operators?

6 MS MABLE CHAN: We haven't yet reached that stage, but obviously, with the development of key performance

7 8 indicators on training, and with the real-time

monitoring with the black-box functions and all the

10 other driver-assisted device, I think now we are in the

11 process of following up all these in our working group 12 forum. As I mentioned in my opening statement, with the

13 learning of the various experiences and views and 14

suggestions through this Independent Review Committee,

both the operators and the TD find the working group as a very useful forum. We will continue our work on that

16 17 front and that will be an appropriate forum to bring the

18 parties together to pursue all these meaningful

19 initiatives to enhance measurement of safety performance

20 of franchised bus operators. We will take it forward in 21

that forum, Chairman.

22 CHAIRMAN: You have used the word "forum" several times

23 there. Do you have in mind the recommendation that

24 Mr Weston made that this working group should become 25

a standing committee, a Bus Operator Forum is the term

performance indicator. That's the concept I want to explore with you.

For that, can I take you directly to the London Assembly Transport Committee, the "Driven to distraction" document that Mr Chairman was talking about. The document is at MISC-3, page 1134, and the document, as you can see, is dated July 2017.

The concept that I'm focusing on is incentivising safety, or penalising it, for not meeting certain targets.

Can I take you to page 1151 of the report. Perhaps I should start on 1150, to give it some context.

Under the heading "Setting safety targets", if I can pick it up under paragraph 2.2:

"Injury and collision targets could be used to provide TfL and operators with clear incentives to improve London's bus safety record. They have a clear role in improving performance for many private and public services. As we explore in this chapter, performance targets have helped TfL drive up the reliability of the bus network in recent years. We believe that a similar approach could also be applied to bus safety by directly linking safety performance to profits for all bus operators working in London, and to the pay of senior TfL management."

Page 85 Page 87 1 Now 2.3: 1 related to a financial subsidy or payment to the 2 2 "TfL has told us that it intends to introduce bus operator or a financial penalty to the operator will 3 3 involve a lot of discussion and debate in the context of safety targets, but there is no indication that they 4 would be linked to financial incentives. In November 4 Hong Kong whereby we actually operate bus services under 5 2016, TfL's Safety, Sustainability and Human Resources 5 a franchise model. 6 Panel was asked to agree a bus customer major injury 6 So, conceptually, we are operating under a different 7 target for 2007/18. TfL also told us in February that 7 model. This is the first point I wish to make. 8 8 it would aim to set bus safety targets by the end of the Secondly, under our current regime, we have a 9 9 year. We are waiting for TfL to publish these targets, statutory provision whereby if a franchised bus operator 10 but we think that they need to be linked to financial 10 fails in providing a proper and efficient service, then incentives if they are to be effective." 11 we can make a case to the Executive Council as to 11 12 So it's the second part that I am focusing on. 12 whether or not we can impose a financial penalty. 13 So I think, in the Hong Kong context, should we in 13 If you go over the page, at page 1151, can I pick it 14 up at 2.6: 14 the future come up with a more sophisticated safety 15 "TfL has previously explained its decision not to 15 performance index or so, it may provide a more effective set safety targets for the operators by stating that: and meaningful reference or basis for us to make our 16 16 17 17 '[Safety] is not directly related to cases to the Executive Council as to penalise in terms 18 payments/deductions due to the importance of avoiding 18 of financial terms on a bus operator for failing to 19 the suggestion that safety of operation is in any way 19 fulfil its target in terms of safety performance. On the other hand, whether or not we can sort of use 20 20 a negotiable trade off against cost.' 21 While we understand TfL's argument, we fundamentally 21 this and translate into a financial payment to the 22 disagree with it. Operators will behave in line with 22 operator, I think it is a different game. We know that 23 the incentives (particularly the financial ones) that 23 this one is currently discussed and explored in London. 24 Obviously, we will learn a bit more directly from 24 are set by TfL -- their shareholders would expect 25 nothing less. By not factoring safety into the payment 25 Transport for London on this, but at this juncture Page 86 Page 88 1 1 structure of contracts, TfL is failing to direct I will not take this lightly. So we will keep an open 2 operators to provide the safe service we think London 2 mind and KIV the developments and obviously we will take 3 needs. As the case study below illustrates, financial 3 into account the experience in London as well as in 4 payments have been successfully linked to safety in 4 other jurisdictions. We will not rule out the 5 5 possibility for us to deliberate and explore this transport contracts in other countries." 6 The box itself talks about the Spanish example which 6 internally, but my point is whether or not we can take 7 I will skip for the moment. If I could pick it up again 7 it forward, we have to take into account a number of 8 8 at 2.7: other factors and in a very careful and prudent manner. 9 "If TfL wants to take positive steps to reduce 9 Thank you. 10 injury and collision rates, it must introduce meaningful 10 MR DEREK CHAN: Yes. Unless you have any further 11 incentives for operators to make their services safer. 11 observations on this issue about benchmarking, 12 Londoners agree with us: of the 1,662 Londoners we 12 indicators, and incentivising issue, I will be moving on surveyed, 88 per cent thought it was important that TfL 13 13 to my next topic. incentivised safety as well as punctuality." 14 14 CHAIRMAN: Just to understand what the Greater London 15 So, Ms Chan, from a conceptual level, can I ask for 15 Assembly were saying here, at 2.6 on page 1151, there's 16 your observations or comments on this concept of 16 a reference to what TfL had said, "safety is not 17 incentivising safety and penalising not meeting targets. 17 directly related to payments/deductions". Now, that MS MABLE CHAN: First of all, I think this is not an easy phrase "payments and deductions" is clearly a reference 18 18 19 topic. It involves correlation of the safety 19 to their system, which we don't have, of incentivising 20 performance to the financial payment or financial 20 better performance of service provision, and penalising penalty to the operator. I think this suggestion or 21 a failure to deliver performance service. 21 22 this idea raised in the London circumstances whereby we 22 What the Greater London Authority appear to be 23 23 know that in London, they implement a sort of MOM model, saying is that if you can do it for performance, then 24 24 a management and operation model, for their bus you can do it for safety. But your point is this, that 25 25 services. Whether or not the safety performance can be our model of Hong Kong is different, we don't have

25 MEMBER AUYEUNG: Thank you.

Page 89 Page 91 1 a system of bonuses or deductions, so all that perhaps MS MABLE CHAN: Chairman, based on the current records 2 2 we would be left with would be a system of penalties, if I have, there is an account of us imposing a penalty in 3 you fail to meet a safety performance indicator. 3 1996, but we will further check as to the basis upon 4 MS MABLE CHAN: Yes. 4 which we have imposed that fine. 5 5 CHAIRMAN: That's what they have in Singapore, is it not? CHAIRMAN: No doubt that was on China Motor Bus. 6 MS MABLE CHAN: Yes. Chairman, actually, the penalty 6 MS MABLE CHAN: Yes, Chairman, you are correct. 7 provision is now currently in the law, so we can refer 7 CHAIRMAN: Yes, Mr Chan. 8 to that clause, and with the development of more MR DEREK CHAN: Mr Chairman, just to follow up on the 9 sophisticated and balanced performance safety reference to the evidence on 7 May, the issue was raised 10 indicators, one area that we can further develop and 10 with the Secretary for Transport and Housing Bureau, take forward in our forum with the bus operators is how 11 11 Mr Joseph Lai. That is page 8 of the transcript for 12 that can translate into a more systematic and formalised 12 7 May 2018. 13 system of imposing penalty. 13 CHAIRMAN: Yes. Perhaps we could have that on the screen. 14 Of course, in the past, there are accounts that we MR DEREK CHAN: I'm looking at the transcript for 7 May 15 have imposed both statutory fines or penalty by 15 2018, at page 32, line 19. referring to this clause. We have. But how it can 16 16 CHAIRMAN: Just wait until we can all share it. 17 relate systematically to a sophisticated performance 17 MR DEREK CHAN: Chairman asked this question: 18 indicator, including safety, is something that we can 18 "Before you move on, Mr Duncan -- by that do you 19 seriously take forward in our working group with the bus 19 mean no financial penalty has ever been invoked? 20 20 Mr Joseph Lai: Chairman, by that I mean the operators. CHAIRMAN: When was such a penalty last imposed? 21 21 question of safety issue leading to an attempted use of MS MABLE CHAN: I have the data with my folder, but perhaps 22 this particular section concerning financial penalty has 23 23 I need to find time and supplement it to the committee never been invoked thus far, so it's not tested." in a moment. 24 24 Then Mr Duncan goes on to ask: 25 CHAIRMAN: Yes, because it was my memory that when this 25 "So do we understand correctly from that answer that Page 92 Page 90 1 issue was dealt with on 7 May, we were told that it had 1 no financial penalty has ever been imposed for any of 2 never been used. 2 the reasons set out in that section, section 22? MS MABLE CHAN: Yes. 3 Mr Joseph Lai: Chairman, not to my recollection or CHAIRMAN: Am I correct in remembering that, Mr Chan? 4 understanding. I would be more than happy to come back 5 MR DEREK CHAN: Yes, that accords with my memory, but I need 5 with a written confirmation of that, but certainly not 6 to dig up the reference to be sure. 6 in recent times." 7 CHAIRMAN: Yes. 7 CHAIRMAN: That's a matter that you can come back to. 8 But you are telling us it has been used? 8 MS MABLE CHAN: Chairman, Mr Joseph Lai's statement is 9 MS MABLE CHAN: Let us double-check on that, and the date. 9 correct, because he was answering in respect of safety. 10 Let us double-check on that and then we will supply the 10 The recollection is there has not been any fine imposed 11 information later in this hearing. 11 on previous occasions. The incident that I mentioned 12 CHAIRMAN: Yes, certainly. 12 regarding China Motor Bus in 1996 is regarding the lost 13 Mr Chan, do we have the provision that obtains in 13 trips of that franchised bus operator and we imposed 14 Singapore? My memory is that it is a financial penalty, 14 a fine of 8,000 on China Motor Bus in -- the incident 15 I think S\$100,000, if an accident rate is exceeded, 15 was in 1995 and we imposed the fine in 1996. 16 a specific accident rate. 16 CHAIRMAN: But I think there was a second part to the 17 MR DEREK CHAN: I have an idea of where that may be, but 17 answer -- I'm only looking at the screen. We can see at perhaps we can deal with that reference over the break. 18 18 the top of the screens: 19 CHAIRMAN: Certainly. 19 "... no financial penalty has ever been imposed for 20 Mr Auyeung? 20 any of the reasons set out in that section, section 22?" MEMBER AUYEUNG: Ms Chan, is it true that such penalty 21 21 And that also got a negative answer, to his 22 system does exist within the public transport system in 22 understanding. So that's now been qualified, has it? 23 Hong Kong, for example within the MTR system? 23 Does section 22 deal with a range of matters for which a 24 MS MABLE CHAN: Yes, you are correct. 24 penalty can be applied?

MS MABLE CHAN: Proper and efficient service, and safety is

INDEF	ENDENT REVIEW COMMITTEE ON HONG KONG'S FRANCHISED BUS SERVICE		Day I
	Page 93		Page 95
1	one of the factors that we consider in whether or not	1	for joining hand in hand to push and drive for public
2	a franchised bus operator is providing a proper and	2	transport safety.
3	efficient service.	3	Thank you.
4	CHAIRMAN: So, insofar as that suggests it has never been	4	MR DEREK CHAN: Do I take it from that answer there is no
5	applied for any of the reasons, that's now qualified; it	5	team within the Transport Department that's dedicated
6	had been imposed for lost trips occurring in 1994 but	6	solely to bus safety?
7	the penalty was imposed in 1996?	7	MS MABLE CHAN: There is not a single team, but the Bus and
8	MS MABLE CHAN: 1995 lost trips, and the fine was imposed in	8	Railway Branch oversees all policy and operational
9	1996.	9	matters related to franchised buses, and the Road Safety
10	CHAIRMAN: Thank you.	10	and Standards Division will also provide impetus and
11	Yes, Mr Chan.	11	input to enhance road safety, including public bus
12	MR DEREK CHAN: Mr Chairman, I am about to move to the nex	12	safety.
13	substantive topic of the approach to bus safety taken by	13	So, apart from these two major divisions, we have
14	the Transport Department. I was going to kick it off	14	the Vehicle Safety and Standards Division, which is
15	with a general question. Perhaps I can ask that	15	responsible for monitoring and regulating on the
16	CHAIRMAN: We are not going to have the commissioner this	16	hardware, ie the maintenance and the standards of buses.
17	afternoon, so perhaps it's a good opportunity to ask the	17	And the assistant commissioner is Mr Reg Chan, who is
18	general question.	18	also acting as deputy commissioner of the Transport
19	MR DEREK CHAN: Yes.	19	Department. They oversee in general the vehicle
20	Ms Chan, the general question I'm going to kick off	20	standards and safety of vehicles, including franchised
21	this topic with is this. In the context of the	21	buses.
22	Hong Kong system, who is responsible for driving bus	22	CHAIRMAN: There was a second part to the question, which
23	safety or driving improvements to bus safety? Who	23	was: who is responsible for new innovations?
24	provides the impetus for new safety measures to be	24	Technological safety devices, let's try that.
25	implemented?	25	MS MABLE CHAN: This is a very interesting subject,
	Page 94		Page 96
1	MS MABLE CHAN: I would say, in terms of public transport,	1	Chairman. Actually we learned a lot throughout this IRC
2	and in particular bus safety, the Transport Department	2	process. Over the past year or so, the Vehicle Safety
3	will no doubt be the party to be responsible to monitor	3	and Standards Division, headed by Mr YK Chan, has been
4	and enhance the safety of bus operation, and we will	4	overseeing the new technology advancements in vehicle
5	make our effort to drive public transport safety.	5	standards and maintenance. While there is no dedicated
6	MR DEREK CHAN: With that in mind, I was about to look at	6	team or extra manpower resources, their division is
1 _			•

7 some examples of how the Transport Department has dealt 8 with enhancements to bus safety throughout the years, 9 before making some observations on that. 10 Perhaps I can start that process after the lunch 11 break, if that's convenient to the committee. 12 CHAIRMAN: Perhaps we can just ask one or two more questions 13 at this stage, so the commissioner can reply. 14 Who in the Transport Department has responsibility 15 for driving issues of bus safety? Which person or 16 persons? 17 MS MABLE CHAN: Within the department, it will be a joint 18 effort of our Bus and Railway Branch and also the Road 19 Safety and Standards Division. The assistant 20 commissioner for Bus and Railway Branch is Mr Patrick 21 Wong, and in the Road Safety and Standards Division, 22 it's the chief engineer Mr Tony Yau who is also present 23 today, Mr Tony Yau. 24 CHAIRMAN: Yes.

MS MABLE CHAN: So both parties, both units, are responsible

is IRC ty as been ehicle cated driving for new technological advancements, and under the working group we have a technical group chaired by Mr YK Chan. That is the main forum for us to drive and push the various in-vehicle safety devices and automated real-time systems and features, including black box, GPS.

May I also add that we see the need and the importance of having a dedicated team, as in the case of London and in other jurisdictions, of enhancing transport technology research capability within the department. We are actually securing and bidding necessary manpower resources involving engineers, transport officers and electrical and mechanical engineers, to set up a dedicated transport technology team within the department.

We have not been able to say a bit more for the committee's reference because this one is actually undergoing an internal resource bidding process, but I would just like to give an idea for the committee's

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

1 2	Page 97		Page 99
2	reference.	1	working group meetings, come up with a number of
	Thank you, Chairman.	2	possible ideas and initiatives, to set the agenda and go
3	CHAIRMAN: The technical group that Mr YK Chan heads in the	3	through it one by one with the bus operators and the
4	working group, that is something that followed,	4	manufacturers.
5	obviously, the setting up of the working group, and that	5	So I think, in that sense, we are taking a more
6	was 13 March 2018. The technical group presumably	6	systematic and forward-looking approach to set the
7	happened second, later.	7	agenda for ourselves, rather than waiting for the bus
8	MS MABLE CHAN: That is correct, Chairman. The idea of	8	operators or the bus manufacturers to tell them what
9	having a working group actually arose from our	9	they can or will do.
10	attendance at the Tai Po District Council and the	10	Thank you, Chairman.
11	Legislative Council Panel on Transport immediately	11	CHAIRMAN: We've gone over time. We will take the lunch
12	following the tragic accident in February. On those two	12	break now. We thank you for your attendance this
13	occasions	13	morning. We hope you have a good afternoon. We look
14	CHAIRMAN: I think you are referring to 12 February and	14	forward to seeing you on Saturday.
15	15 February respectively.	15	MS MABLE CHAN: Thank you, Chairman, sure.
16	MS MABLE CHAN: Yes, of February, Chairman, you are correct.		CHAIRMAN: Thank you for your assistance.
17	There are a lot of different ideas and suggestions	17	MS MABLE CHAN: Thank you.
18	flagged up on those two occasions. Coming out from	18	CHAIRMAN: We will adjourn now until 2.30.
19	those two meetings, my team and I considered that we	19	(1.05 pm)
20	have to take a proactive approach and a more systematic	20	(The luncheon adjournment)
21	approach to take heed of all these suggestions and ideas	21	(2.30 pm)
22	and advice, and we have to try and push for ourselves,	22	CHAIRMAN: Good afternoon.
23	and we subsequently informed the Transport Advisory	23	MR DEREK CHAN: Mr Chairman, before I resume my questioning,
24	Committee, on 27 February, about our suggestion of	24	can I just report back on a reference that Mr Chairman
25	forming a working group, with the proposed terms of	25	asked for, in terms of the Singapore penalty provision.
23	Page 98	23	Page 100
1	reference to cover three areas.	1	CHAIRMAN: Yes.
2	First is on on-board vehicle-safety devices and	2	MR DEREK CHAN: One reference to that is expert bundle
3	equipment technology. The second aspect is on the	3	page 229, at paragraphs 3.19 and 3.20.
4	feasibility and effectiveness of the installation of	4	CHAIRMAN: Can we have that on the screen.
5	seat belts. The third is on enhancing the training for	5	What is the document that we are looking at?
	bus captains.		what is the document that we are looking at:
1 6	•	16	MR DEREK CHAN: The document itself is an appendix to
6	So we formalised this idea in late February after	6	MR DEREK CHAN: The document itself is an appendix to
7	So we formalised this idea in late February, after	7	a Transport Department document. The relevant paragraph
7 8	the tragic accident, and this did lead us to formally	7 8	a Transport Department document. The relevant paragraph starts at paragraph 3, which looks at the Singapore
7 8 9	the tragic accident, and this did lead us to formally establish the working group in mid-March.	7 8 9	a Transport Department document. The relevant paragraph starts at paragraph 3, which looks at the Singapore situation.
7 8 9 10	the tragic accident, and this did lead us to formally establish the working group in mid-March.  Thank you, Chairman.	7 8 9 10	a Transport Department document. The relevant paragraph starts at paragraph 3, which looks at the Singapore situation.  CHAIRMAN: I'm sorry, tell me again, if you would, what the
7 8 9 10 11	the tragic accident, and this did lead us to formally establish the working group in mid-March.  Thank you, Chairman.  CHAIRMAN: You said earlier that you had decided, following	7 8 9 10 11	a Transport Department document. The relevant paragraph starts at paragraph 3, which looks at the Singapore situation.  CHAIRMAN: I'm sorry, tell me again, if you would, what the document is. Is there not an original document from
7 8 9 10 11 12	the tragic accident, and this did lead us to formally establish the working group in mid-March.  Thank you, Chairman.  CHAIRMAN: You said earlier that you had decided, following the meeting with the district council in Tai Po of	7 8 9 10 11 12	a Transport Department document. The relevant paragraph starts at paragraph 3, which looks at the Singapore situation.  CHAIRMAN: I'm sorry, tell me again, if you would, what the document is. Is there not an original document from Singapore which spells out this?
7 8 9 10 11 12 13	the tragic accident, and this did lead us to formally establish the working group in mid-March.  Thank you, Chairman.  CHAIRMAN: You said earlier that you had decided, following the meeting with the district council in Tai Po of 12 February, and the 15 February LegCo meeting and	7 8 9 10 11 12 13	a Transport Department document. The relevant paragraph starts at paragraph 3, which looks at the Singapore situation.  CHAIRMAN: I'm sorry, tell me again, if you would, what the document is. Is there not an original document from Singapore which spells out this?  MR DEREK CHAN: Yes. Just to answer the chairman's question
7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	the tragic accident, and this did lead us to formally establish the working group in mid-March.  Thank you, Chairman.  CHAIRMAN: You said earlier that you had decided, following the meeting with the district council in Tai Po of 12 February, and the 15 February LegCo meeting and motions that you were going to be proactive, but in fact	7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	a Transport Department document. The relevant paragraph starts at paragraph 3, which looks at the Singapore situation.  CHAIRMAN: I'm sorry, tell me again, if you would, what the document is. Is there not an original document from Singapore which spells out this?  MR DEREK CHAN: Yes. Just to answer the chairman's question earlier and then going to the source document itself,
7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	the tragic accident, and this did lead us to formally establish the working group in mid-March.  Thank you, Chairman.  CHAIRMAN: You said earlier that you had decided, following the meeting with the district council in Tai Po of 12 February, and the 15 February LegCo meeting and motions that you were going to be proactive, but in fact you are being reactive to events that have already	7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	a Transport Department document. The relevant paragraph starts at paragraph 3, which looks at the Singapore situation.  CHAIRMAN: I'm sorry, tell me again, if you would, what the document is. Is there not an original document from Singapore which spells out this?  MR DEREK CHAN: Yes. Just to answer the chairman's question earlier and then going to the source document itself, the document that I took Mr Chairman to is annexed to
7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	the tragic accident, and this did lead us to formally establish the working group in mid-March.  Thank you, Chairman.  CHAIRMAN: You said earlier that you had decided, following the meeting with the district council in Tai Po of 12 February, and the 15 February LegCo meeting and motions that you were going to be proactive, but in fact you are being reactive to events that have already happened, are you not?	7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	a Transport Department document. The relevant paragraph starts at paragraph 3, which looks at the Singapore situation.  CHAIRMAN: I'm sorry, tell me again, if you would, what the document is. Is there not an original document from Singapore which spells out this?  MR DEREK CHAN: Yes. Just to answer the chairman's question earlier and then going to the source document itself, the document that I took Mr Chairman to is annexed to a letter to the Singapore authority
7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	the tragic accident, and this did lead us to formally establish the working group in mid-March.  Thank you, Chairman.  CHAIRMAN: You said earlier that you had decided, following the meeting with the district council in Tai Po of 12 February, and the 15 February LegCo meeting and motions that you were going to be proactive, but in fact you are being reactive to events that have already happened, are you not?  MS MABLE CHAN: Chairman, if I may, I think that there is	7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	a Transport Department document. The relevant paragraph starts at paragraph 3, which looks at the Singapore situation.  CHAIRMAN: I'm sorry, tell me again, if you would, what the document is. Is there not an original document from Singapore which spells out this?  MR DEREK CHAN: Yes. Just to answer the chairman's question earlier and then going to the source document itself, the document that I took Mr Chairman to is annexed to a letter to the Singapore authority  CHAIRMAN: Ah, yes, thank you.
7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	the tragic accident, and this did lead us to formally establish the working group in mid-March.  Thank you, Chairman.  CHAIRMAN: You said earlier that you had decided, following the meeting with the district council in Tai Po of 12 February, and the 15 February LegCo meeting and motions that you were going to be proactive, but in fact you are being reactive to events that have already happened, are you not?  MS MABLE CHAN: Chairman, if I may, I think that there is a lot more proactiveness that we can adopt. Of course,	7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	a Transport Department document. The relevant paragraph starts at paragraph 3, which looks at the Singapore situation.  CHAIRMAN: I'm sorry, tell me again, if you would, what the document is. Is there not an original document from Singapore which spells out this?  MR DEREK CHAN: Yes. Just to answer the chairman's question earlier and then going to the source document itself, the document that I took Mr Chairman to is annexed to a letter to the Singapore authority CHAIRMAN: Ah, yes, thank you.  MR DEREK CHAN: asking them, "Look, this is the materials
7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	the tragic accident, and this did lead us to formally establish the working group in mid-March.  Thank you, Chairman.  CHAIRMAN: You said earlier that you had decided, following the meeting with the district council in Tai Po of 12 February, and the 15 February LegCo meeting and motions that you were going to be proactive, but in fact you are being reactive to events that have already happened, are you not?  MS MABLE CHAN: Chairman, if I may, I think that there is a lot more proactiveness that we can adopt. Of course, this idea of forming a working group is reacting to the	7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	a Transport Department document. The relevant paragraph starts at paragraph 3, which looks at the Singapore situation.  CHAIRMAN: I'm sorry, tell me again, if you would, what the document is. Is there not an original document from Singapore which spells out this?  MR DEREK CHAN: Yes. Just to answer the chairman's question earlier and then going to the source document itself, the document that I took Mr Chairman to is annexed to a letter to the Singapore authority CHAIRMAN: Ah, yes, thank you.  MR DEREK CHAN: asking them, "Look, this is the materials that the committee has received" and asking for the
7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	the tragic accident, and this did lead us to formally establish the working group in mid-March.  Thank you, Chairman.  CHAIRMAN: You said earlier that you had decided, following the meeting with the district council in Tai Po of 12 February, and the 15 February LegCo meeting and motions that you were going to be proactive, but in fact you are being reactive to events that have already happened, are you not?  MS MABLE CHAN: Chairman, if I may, I think that there is a lot more proactiveness that we can adopt. Of course, this idea of forming a working group is reacting to the tragic bus accident. I think we have taken	7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	a Transport Department document. The relevant paragraph starts at paragraph 3, which looks at the Singapore situation.  CHAIRMAN: I'm sorry, tell me again, if you would, what the document is. Is there not an original document from Singapore which spells out this?  MR DEREK CHAN: Yes. Just to answer the chairman's question earlier and then going to the source document itself, the document that I took Mr Chairman to is annexed to a letter to the Singapore authority  CHAIRMAN: Ah, yes, thank you.  MR DEREK CHAN: asking them, "Look, this is the materials that the committee has received" and asking for the assistance of the Singapore Land Transport Authority.
7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	the tragic accident, and this did lead us to formally establish the working group in mid-March.  Thank you, Chairman.  CHAIRMAN: You said earlier that you had decided, following the meeting with the district council in Tai Po of 12 February, and the 15 February LegCo meeting and motions that you were going to be proactive, but in fact you are being reactive to events that have already happened, are you not?  MS MABLE CHAN: Chairman, if I may, I think that there is a lot more proactiveness that we can adopt. Of course, this idea of forming a working group is reacting to the tragic bus accident. I think we have taken a forward-looking and proactive approach by not just	7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	a Transport Department document. The relevant paragraph starts at paragraph 3, which looks at the Singapore situation.  CHAIRMAN: I'm sorry, tell me again, if you would, what the document is. Is there not an original document from Singapore which spells out this?  MR DEREK CHAN: Yes. Just to answer the chairman's question earlier and then going to the source document itself, the document that I took Mr Chairman to is annexed to a letter to the Singapore authority  CHAIRMAN: Ah, yes, thank you.  MR DEREK CHAN: asking them, "Look, this is the materials that the committee has received" and asking for the assistance of the Singapore Land Transport Authority.  CHAIRMAN: Yes.
7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	the tragic accident, and this did lead us to formally establish the working group in mid-March.  Thank you, Chairman.  CHAIRMAN: You said earlier that you had decided, following the meeting with the district council in Tai Po of 12 February, and the 15 February LegCo meeting and motions that you were going to be proactive, but in fact you are being reactive to events that have already happened, are you not?  MS MABLE CHAN: Chairman, if I may, I think that there is a lot more proactiveness that we can adopt. Of course, this idea of forming a working group is reacting to the tragic bus accident. I think we have taken a forward-looking and proactive approach by not just waiting for the various advisory committees and parties	7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	a Transport Department document. The relevant paragraph starts at paragraph 3, which looks at the Singapore situation.  CHAIRMAN: I'm sorry, tell me again, if you would, what the document is. Is there not an original document from Singapore which spells out this?  MR DEREK CHAN: Yes. Just to answer the chairman's question earlier and then going to the source document itself, the document that I took Mr Chairman to is annexed to a letter to the Singapore authority  CHAIRMAN: Ah, yes, thank you.  MR DEREK CHAN: asking them, "Look, this is the materials that the committee has received" and asking for the assistance of the Singapore Land Transport Authority.  CHAIRMAN: Yes.  MR DEREK CHAN: The document that I took Mr Chairman to is
7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	the tragic accident, and this did lead us to formally establish the working group in mid-March.  Thank you, Chairman.  CHAIRMAN: You said earlier that you had decided, following the meeting with the district council in Tai Po of 12 February, and the 15 February LegCo meeting and motions that you were going to be proactive, but in fact you are being reactive to events that have already happened, are you not?  MS MABLE CHAN: Chairman, if I may, I think that there is a lot more proactiveness that we can adopt. Of course, this idea of forming a working group is reacting to the tragic bus accident. I think we have taken a forward-looking and proactive approach by not just waiting for the various advisory committees and parties to make request and for us to respond. Rather, we	7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	a Transport Department document. The relevant paragraph starts at paragraph 3, which looks at the Singapore situation.  CHAIRMAN: I'm sorry, tell me again, if you would, what the document is. Is there not an original document from Singapore which spells out this?  MR DEREK CHAN: Yes. Just to answer the chairman's question earlier and then going to the source document itself, the document that I took Mr Chairman to is annexed to a letter to the Singapore authority  CHAIRMAN: Ah, yes, thank you.  MR DEREK CHAN: asking them, "Look, this is the materials that the committee has received" and asking for the assistance of the Singapore Land Transport Authority.  CHAIRMAN: Yes.  MR DEREK CHAN: The document that I took Mr Chairman to is an annexure to the letter sent to the Singapore
7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	the tragic accident, and this did lead us to formally establish the working group in mid-March.  Thank you, Chairman.  CHAIRMAN: You said earlier that you had decided, following the meeting with the district council in Tai Po of 12 February, and the 15 February LegCo meeting and motions that you were going to be proactive, but in fact you are being reactive to events that have already happened, are you not?  MS MABLE CHAN: Chairman, if I may, I think that there is a lot more proactiveness that we can adopt. Of course, this idea of forming a working group is reacting to the tragic bus accident. I think we have taken a forward-looking and proactive approach by not just waiting for the various advisory committees and parties	7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	a Transport Department document. The relevant paragraph starts at paragraph 3, which looks at the Singapore situation.  CHAIRMAN: I'm sorry, tell me again, if you would, what the document is. Is there not an original document from Singapore which spells out this?  MR DEREK CHAN: Yes. Just to answer the chairman's question earlier and then going to the source document itself, the document that I took Mr Chairman to is annexed to a letter to the Singapore authority  CHAIRMAN: Ah, yes, thank you.  MR DEREK CHAN: asking them, "Look, this is the materials that the committee has received" and asking for the assistance of the Singapore Land Transport Authority.  CHAIRMAN: Yes.  MR DEREK CHAN: The document that I took Mr Chairman to is

specification, the minimum spec of the buses, but

	Page 101		Page 103
1	CHAIRMAN: Thank you. We don't need to be delayed by this.	1	of course before that, I believe there should be
2	MR DEREK CHAN: In any event	2	a series of discussions with the bus company and then
3	CHAIRMAN: Is there no reference to a penalty being enforced	3	perhaps there's a an exchange of documents, but at the
4	or available in relation to the accident rate per	4	moment we are checking.
5	million kilometres?	5	CHAIRMAN: Thank you. It's a very simple question: what
6	MR DEREK CHAN: Perhaps I will come back to you on that,	6	document do we look for to find it; yes?
7	Mr Chairman, with a more specific reference, instead of	7	MR YK CHAN: Yes. We can provide.
8	just handing up references that have provided to me in	8	MR DEREK CHAN: A second safety measure arising from that
9	the moment.	9	same accident was the requirement for the franchised
10	CHAIRMAN: Yes.	10	buses to have black boxes. We have been through that
11	MR DEREK CHAN: Perhaps I can just review the references	11	requirement this morning. It's in a letter dated
12	first myself.	12	October 2003. But do you recall that black-box
13	CHAIRMAN: Yes. Very well. Thank you.	13	requirement also arising out of the Tuen Mun accident?
14	MR DEREK CHAN: So, Mr Chan, I understand you will be taking	14	MR YK CHAN: Yes.
15	over the main answering of the questions.	15	CHAIRMAN: Would you repeat the reference for the
16	MR YK CHAN: Yes.	16	promulgation of that document?
17	MR DEREK CHAN: Before the lunch break, questions were	17	MR DEREK CHAN: TD-5, page 1597, being the letter; 1598
18	directed at Ms Chan in relation to the approach taken by	18	being the requirement itself.
19	the Transport Department on bus safety, and Ms Chan was	19	CHAIRMAN: Thank you.
20	questioned on the general question about who was	20	MR DEREK CHAN: Then, in July 2006 and December 2007, there
21	responsible for taking this forward.	21	were two incidents of franchised bus collisions that
22	My next series of questions will be in relation to	22	resulted in passengers being thrown out of franchised
23	a number of historical events, and I'll be going through	23	buses.
24	them quite quickly, just to see the Transport	24	The bus safety measures that were implemented as
25	Department's handling of issues about bus safety	25	a result of those incidents were, firstly, a horizontal
	Page 102		Page 104
1	historically. I'm just going to go through them. If	1	guardrail being required to be installed on the upper
2	you recollect them, that's fine. If you want	2	deck windscreen; and, secondly, safety belts were
3	a reference to the raw documentation, please let me	3	required to be installed on the four upper deck front
4	know.	4	seats.
5	Firstly, in July 2003, a bus fell down a slope from	5	Firstly, do you recollect those two safety measures
6	Tuen Mun Road, resulting in 21 fatalities and a number	6	being implemented
7	of people injured. Arising from that Tuen Mun incident,	7	MR YK CHAN: Yes.
8	there is now put in place hazard speed limiters that	8	MR DEREK CHAN: as a result of those incidents?
9	limit the maximum speed of the bus. So these speed	9	MR YK CHAN: Yes.
10	limiters were required to be installed after the	10	MR DEREK CHAN: Both these features are again now standard
11	Tuen Mun accident, and this has now become a standard	11	features for franchised buses?
12	feature for franchised buses. Is that correct?	12	MR YK CHAN: That's correct.
13	MR YK CHAN: That's right.	13	CHAIRMAN: Do you have any reference to where this was
14	CHAIRMAN: Where is the requirement first time for speed	14	promulgated? If not, come back to it.
15	limiters?	15	MR DEREK CHAN: It's all in the list of franchised bus
16	MR YK CHAN: After the incident, we have looked into the	16	requirements which is annexed to the franchise
17	possible ways of putting this right and then we discuss	17	agreement. I will come back to Mr Chairman on the
18	with the operators, and then after that we impose the	18	reference to that list.
19	new requirement to incorporate in buses the speed	19	CHAIRMAN: When was this first required? Again, if you
20	limiter, limiting those buses to 70kph.	20	don't have detail, come back later.
21	CHAIRMAN: Yes, that's why it happened. Where do we find	21	MR YK CHAN: We will come back on the exact date.
22	it? Was it a letter, a requirement in the franchise;	22	MR DEREK CHAN: Again, in 2016, there were three bus
23	where is it?	23	accidents which caused the breaking of glass on the exit
24	MR YK CHAN: We should have incorporated in the	24	doors of buses, which caused injury to passengers.
25	specification, the minimum spec of the buses, but	25	Ariging from those incidents, an additional guard har

Arising from those incidents, an additional guard bar

1	Page 105		Page 107
	was installed on the exit door. Do you recall that	1	proactively follow up the cases.
2	safety feature being implemented as a result of those	2	Hence, I would say that those accidents are
3	incidents?	3	unfortunate events that we don't want to see, but the
4	MR YK CHAN: Yes.	4	Transport Department actually is proactively
5	MR DEREK CHAN: Again, this has become a standard feature	5	continuously monitoring what's happening to the
6	for all franchised buses?	6	operation of buses, and if we ever discover any
7	MR YK CHAN: That's correct.	7	incidents that have a major cause or to a specific type
8	CHAIRMAN: Again, when was that required, first of all?	8	of accident, then we will sort of discuss with bus
9	MR YK CHAN: That's required after the accident, but I can	9	operators to provide and implement the necessary
10	tell that all the after that, the buses have been	10	measures and equipment to ensure that those accidents
11	retrofitted with such a guard bar, and they all	11	won't happen again. This is the way I believe is
12	completed in June 2017.	12	a responsible way to ensure the safe operation of buses
13	CHAIRMAN: Thank you.	13	in Hong Kong.
14	MR DEREK CHAN: On 22 September 2017, there was a fatal bus	14	CHAIRMAN: Can you point to some safety feature that was
15	accident which occurred in Sham Shui Po that resulted in	15	imposed, a requirement, without there having been
16	three fatalities and a number of passengers injured.	16	an accident before that might have been connected to the
17	As a result of that accident, it led the Transport	17	safety feature?
18	Department to conduct a review of the Guidelines on Bus	18	MR YK CHAN: Apart from that, apart from monitoring the
19	Captain Working Hours, Rest Times, and Meal Breaks,	19	operation of bus services in Hong Kong, we also take
20	which resulted in a new improved set of guidelines in	20	note of what's happening in other parts of the world.
21	February. Is that a correct summary?	21	One example I can quote is actually recently, some years
22	MR YK CHAN: Yes.	22	back, we actually discovered or take note of there's
23	MR DEREK CHAN: Then, in March 2018, following the Tai Po	23	some fire happened, occurred on buses
24	accident in February 2018, a Working Group on	24	CHAIRMAN: Fire in the engine compartment? Is that what you
25	Enhancement of Safety of Franchised Buses was set up.	25	have in mind?
	Page 106		Page 108
1	I'm going to go to the chronology of the setting up of	1	MR YK CHAN: Yes. When it's in operation, the fire actually
2	this working group in a moment, but can I first ask you	2	broke out in a bus, but of course those cases maybe come
3	this question.	3	from engine or other purpose, or other situations.
4	We have just been through what appear to be a number	4	Arising from that, we actually our Vehicle Safety
5	of fairly useful safety features that have been	5	and Standards Division to carry out a research on what
6	implemented throughout the years as a result of bus		and Standards Division to early out a research on what
-		6	can we do, what can be done, to sort, of prevent that,
7	accidents. Is there any reason why those safety	6 7	can we do, what can be done, to sort, of prevent that, and arising from that we require the bus companies to
	measures were put in place only after the accidents had		can we do, what can be done, to sort, of prevent that, and arising from that we require the bus companies to put in place the fire suppression system on all these
7	measures were put in place only after the accidents had occurred and were not proactively put in place before	7	can we do, what can be done, to sort, of prevent that, and arising from that we require the bus companies to
7 8	measures were put in place only after the accidents had	7 8	can we do, what can be done, to sort, of prevent that, and arising from that we require the bus companies to put in place the fire suppression system on all these buses and it has now become a standard feature in our bus specification.
7 8 9	measures were put in place only after the accidents had occurred and were not proactively put in place before the accidents occurred? Is there a reason for that?  MR YK CHAN: What I can say is when we we require the bus	7 8 9	can we do, what can be done, to sort, of prevent that, and arising from that we require the bus companies to put in place the fire suppression system on all these buses and it has now become a standard feature in our bus specification.  CHAIRMAN: So this was again in response to there being some
7 8 9 10	measures were put in place only after the accidents had occurred and were not proactively put in place before the accidents occurred? Is there a reason for that?  MR YK CHAN: What I can say is when we we require the bus companies to provide a proper and efficient service, and	7 8 9 10 11 12	can we do, what can be done, to sort, of prevent that, and arising from that we require the bus companies to put in place the fire suppression system on all these buses and it has now become a standard feature in our bus specification.  CHAIRMAN: So this was again in response to there being some fires and then you did some research and then you put in
7 8 9 10 11	measures were put in place only after the accidents had occurred and were not proactively put in place before the accidents occurred? Is there a reason for that?  MR YK CHAN: What I can say is when we we require the bus companies to provide a proper and efficient service, and provision of properly equipped buses to serve passengers	7 8 9 10 11	can we do, what can be done, to sort, of prevent that, and arising from that we require the bus companies to put in place the fire suppression system on all these buses and it has now become a standard feature in our bus specification.  CHAIRMAN: So this was again in response to there being some fires and then you did some research and then you put in place a requirement for fire suppression.
7 8 9 10 11 12	measures were put in place only after the accidents had occurred and were not proactively put in place before the accidents occurred? Is there a reason for that?  MR YK CHAN: What I can say is when we we require the bus companies to provide a proper and efficient service, and provision of properly equipped buses to serve passengers is one of them, and all along we have been monitoring	7 8 9 10 11 12	can we do, what can be done, to sort, of prevent that, and arising from that we require the bus companies to put in place the fire suppression system on all these buses and it has now become a standard feature in our bus specification.  CHAIRMAN: So this was again in response to there being some fires and then you did some research and then you put in place a requirement for fire suppression.  MR YK CHAN: You can say that.
7 8 9 10 11 12 13	measures were put in place only after the accidents had occurred and were not proactively put in place before the accidents occurred? Is there a reason for that?  MR YK CHAN: What I can say is when we we require the bus companies to provide a proper and efficient service, and provision of properly equipped buses to serve passengers is one of them, and all along we have been monitoring the performance of bus companies, of course including	7 8 9 10 11 12 13	can we do, what can be done, to sort, of prevent that, and arising from that we require the bus companies to put in place the fire suppression system on all these buses and it has now become a standard feature in our bus specification.  CHAIRMAN: So this was again in response to there being some fires and then you did some research and then you put in place a requirement for fire suppression.  MR YK CHAN: You can say that.  CHAIRMAN: Do I understand you correctly?
7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	measures were put in place only after the accidents had occurred and were not proactively put in place before the accidents occurred? Is there a reason for that?  MR YK CHAN: What I can say is when we we require the bus companies to provide a proper and efficient service, and provision of properly equipped buses to serve passengers is one of them, and all along we have been monitoring the performance of bus companies, of course including the equipment, the vehicles they use.	7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	can we do, what can be done, to sort, of prevent that, and arising from that we require the bus companies to put in place the fire suppression system on all these buses and it has now become a standard feature in our bus specification.  CHAIRMAN: So this was again in response to there being some fires and then you did some research and then you put in place a requirement for fire suppression.  MR YK CHAN: You can say that.  CHAIRMAN: Do I understand you correctly?  MR YK CHAN: Yes.
7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	measures were put in place only after the accidents had occurred and were not proactively put in place before the accidents occurred? Is there a reason for that?  MR YK CHAN: What I can say is when we we require the bus companies to provide a proper and efficient service, and provision of properly equipped buses to serve passengers is one of them, and all along we have been monitoring the performance of bus companies, of course including the equipment, the vehicles they use.  Now, of course, normally, when the services are	7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	can we do, what can be done, to sort, of prevent that, and arising from that we require the bus companies to put in place the fire suppression system on all these buses and it has now become a standard feature in our bus specification.  CHAIRMAN: So this was again in response to there being some fires and then you did some research and then you put in place a requirement for fire suppression.  MR YK CHAN: You can say that.  CHAIRMAN: Do I understand you correctly?  MR YK CHAN: Yes.  CHAIRMAN: What I was asking you for is an example where you
7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	measures were put in place only after the accidents had occurred and were not proactively put in place before the accidents occurred? Is there a reason for that?  MR YK CHAN: What I can say is when we we require the bus companies to provide a proper and efficient service, and provision of properly equipped buses to serve passengers is one of them, and all along we have been monitoring the performance of bus companies, of course including the equipment, the vehicles they use.  Now, of course, normally, when the services are being provided without any major incidents, then	7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	can we do, what can be done, to sort, of prevent that, and arising from that we require the bus companies to put in place the fire suppression system on all these buses and it has now become a standard feature in our bus specification.  CHAIRMAN: So this was again in response to there being some fires and then you did some research and then you put in place a requirement for fire suppression.  MR YK CHAN: You can say that.  CHAIRMAN: Do I understand you correctly?  MR YK CHAN: Yes.  CHAIRMAN: What I was asking you for is an example where you imposed a safety requirement without it being connected
7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	measures were put in place only after the accidents had occurred and were not proactively put in place before the accidents occurred? Is there a reason for that?  MR YK CHAN: What I can say is when we we require the bus companies to provide a proper and efficient service, and provision of properly equipped buses to serve passengers is one of them, and all along we have been monitoring the performance of bus companies, of course including the equipment, the vehicles they use.  Now, of course, normally, when the services are being provided without any major incidents, then of course we will presume that they are actually	7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	can we do, what can be done, to sort, of prevent that, and arising from that we require the bus companies to put in place the fire suppression system on all these buses and it has now become a standard feature in our bus specification.  CHAIRMAN: So this was again in response to there being some fires and then you did some research and then you put in place a requirement for fire suppression.  MR YK CHAN: You can say that.  CHAIRMAN: Do I understand you correctly?  MR YK CHAN: Yes.  CHAIRMAN: What I was asking you for is an example where you imposed a safety requirement without it being connected to an event that had occurred earlier. If you want to
7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	measures were put in place only after the accidents had occurred and were not proactively put in place before the accidents occurred? Is there a reason for that?  MR YK CHAN: What I can say is when we we require the bus companies to provide a proper and efficient service, and provision of properly equipped buses to serve passengers is one of them, and all along we have been monitoring the performance of bus companies, of course including the equipment, the vehicles they use.  Now, of course, normally, when the services are being provided without any major incidents, then of course we will presume that they are actually operating properly, and actually this is a system	7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	can we do, what can be done, to sort, of prevent that, and arising from that we require the bus companies to put in place the fire suppression system on all these buses and it has now become a standard feature in our bus specification.  CHAIRMAN: So this was again in response to there being some fires and then you did some research and then you put in place a requirement for fire suppression.  MR YK CHAN: You can say that.  CHAIRMAN: Do I understand you correctly?  MR YK CHAN: Yes.  CHAIRMAN: What I was asking you for is an example where you imposed a safety requirement without it being connected to an event that had occurred earlier. If you want to think about it and come back later, do so.
7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	measures were put in place only after the accidents had occurred and were not proactively put in place before the accidents occurred? Is there a reason for that?  MR YK CHAN: What I can say is when we we require the bus companies to provide a proper and efficient service, and provision of properly equipped buses to serve passengers is one of them, and all along we have been monitoring the performance of bus companies, of course including the equipment, the vehicles they use.  Now, of course, normally, when the services are being provided without any major incidents, then of course we will presume that they are actually operating properly, and actually this is a system instilled in our organisation that we take note or	7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	can we do, what can be done, to sort, of prevent that, and arising from that we require the bus companies to put in place the fire suppression system on all these buses and it has now become a standard feature in our bus specification.  CHAIRMAN: So this was again in response to there being some fires and then you did some research and then you put in place a requirement for fire suppression.  MR YK CHAN: You can say that.  CHAIRMAN: Do I understand you correctly?  MR YK CHAN: Yes.  CHAIRMAN: What I was asking you for is an example where you imposed a safety requirement without it being connected to an event that had occurred earlier. If you want to think about it and come back later, do so.  MR YK CHAN: I cannot think of any major sort of standard
7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	measures were put in place only after the accidents had occurred and were not proactively put in place before the accidents occurred? Is there a reason for that?  MR YK CHAN: What I can say is when we we require the bus companies to provide a proper and efficient service, and provision of properly equipped buses to serve passengers is one of them, and all along we have been monitoring the performance of bus companies, of course including the equipment, the vehicles they use.  Now, of course, normally, when the services are being provided without any major incidents, then of course we will presume that they are actually operating properly, and actually this is a system instilled in our organisation that we take note or actually monitor continuously the operation of these	7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	can we do, what can be done, to sort, of prevent that, and arising from that we require the bus companies to put in place the fire suppression system on all these buses and it has now become a standard feature in our bus specification.  CHAIRMAN: So this was again in response to there being some fires and then you did some research and then you put in place a requirement for fire suppression.  MR YK CHAN: You can say that.  CHAIRMAN: Do I understand you correctly?  MR YK CHAN: Yes.  CHAIRMAN: What I was asking you for is an example where you imposed a safety requirement without it being connected to an event that had occurred earlier. If you want to think about it and come back later, do so.  MR YK CHAN: I cannot think of any major sort of standard features or improvement with the buses, but I believe,
7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	measures were put in place only after the accidents had occurred and were not proactively put in place before the accidents occurred? Is there a reason for that?  MR YK CHAN: What I can say is when we we require the bus companies to provide a proper and efficient service, and provision of properly equipped buses to serve passengers is one of them, and all along we have been monitoring the performance of bus companies, of course including the equipment, the vehicles they use.  Now, of course, normally, when the services are being provided without any major incidents, then of course we will presume that they are actually operating properly, and actually this is a system instilled in our organisation that we take note or actually monitor continuously the operation of these buses, and if ever, in any circumstances, we discover	7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	can we do, what can be done, to sort, of prevent that, and arising from that we require the bus companies to put in place the fire suppression system on all these buses and it has now become a standard feature in our bus specification.  CHAIRMAN: So this was again in response to there being some fires and then you did some research and then you put in place a requirement for fire suppression.  MR YK CHAN: You can say that.  CHAIRMAN: Do I understand you correctly?  MR YK CHAN: Yes.  CHAIRMAN: What I was asking you for is an example where you imposed a safety requirement without it being connected to an event that had occurred earlier. If you want to think about it and come back later, do so.  MR YK CHAN: I cannot think of any major sort of standard features or improvement with the buses, but I believe, actually, our Vehicle Safety and Standards Division does
7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	measures were put in place only after the accidents had occurred and were not proactively put in place before the accidents occurred? Is there a reason for that?  MR YK CHAN: What I can say is when we we require the bus companies to provide a proper and efficient service, and provision of properly equipped buses to serve passengers is one of them, and all along we have been monitoring the performance of bus companies, of course including the equipment, the vehicles they use.  Now, of course, normally, when the services are being provided without any major incidents, then of course we will presume that they are actually operating properly, and actually this is a system instilled in our organisation that we take note or actually monitor continuously the operation of these	7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	can we do, what can be done, to sort, of prevent that, and arising from that we require the bus companies to put in place the fire suppression system on all these buses and it has now become a standard feature in our bus specification.  CHAIRMAN: So this was again in response to there being some fires and then you did some research and then you put in place a requirement for fire suppression.  MR YK CHAN: You can say that.  CHAIRMAN: Do I understand you correctly?  MR YK CHAN: Yes.  CHAIRMAN: What I was asking you for is an example where you imposed a safety requirement without it being connected to an event that had occurred earlier. If you want to think about it and come back later, do so.  MR YK CHAN: I cannot think of any major sort of standard features or improvement with the buses, but I believe,

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

1

6

Page 111

Page 112

## Page 109

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

1

4

11

There may be small things that happen. We can find out, for example, there are new features and faults commonly found in buses during our inspection. Those things that we notice, if we take note of that, then we can discuss with bus companies and require them to take particular note and pay attention for remedial action.

I think one of the examples is sometimes when we do the inspection and discover some leakage of oil from a particular part, or whether there's any rusting on the chassis, and for those things, probably it won't cause accidents as such, but this is a small thing that can accumulate to a certain stage that may cause some sort of vehicle breakdowns and inconvenience to bus passengers.

Those small things, although it looks they are not very significant, but we do discuss with bus companies, and one thing, if we discover such minor faults in the buses, we not only discuss with that particular company, we also put this across to other bus companies to take note, because they do operate similar types of vehicle.

I think this is the way that we continuously monitor -- we do an inspection, monitor, and find out what's happening to those buses and if any fault we require the bus company to take action.

For major incidents like the ones you mentioned,

1 Chan, Commissioner for Transport, was present in the 2 meeting.

As you can see from page 784, the topic of discussion was the accident on Tai Po Road. I won't go through the minutes in detail. Suffice for me to summarise it in this way: a lot of views were expressed by different members of the district council, which Ms Chan, the Commissioner for Transport, explained this morning she took into account. So that's the first event.

CHAIRMAN: I think it's worth going to paragraph 8, where
 Ms Chan is speaking. One sees that perhaps one of the
 first steps that was being taken:

"The Transport Department had asked KMB to submit a report for the ... accident as soon as possible and KMB had also promised that they would submit [a report] within one month."

Then there is an indication that it had been announced that this committee would be set up. There is an indication in the last three or four lines that the commissioner was aware of concerns expressed by the Tai Po District Council about road safety in the Tai Po district and the relevant road section in the past, and this would be followed up closely.

There is another reference, as I recall, from the

Page 110

- of course, after our investigation, if we can identify
- 2 any sort of ways, technically feasible ways, to address
- 3 that, then we sort of follow through.
- 4 CHAIRMAN: Thank you.
- 5 MR DEREK CHAN: I will then next go on to look at the
  - setting up and the process of the Working Group on
- 7 Enhancement of Bus Safety, and I will deal with the
- 8 events in a chronological manner.
- 9 If I may first start off with the minutes of the
- 10 LegCo Panel On Transport, please, the LegCo Panel on
- 11 Transport meeting that took place on 15 February --
- 12 CHAIRMAN: If you are going to deal with this
- 13 chronologically, doesn't the district council meeting on
- 14 12 February come first?
- 15 MR DEREK CHAN: Yes, it does, Mr Chairman.
- 16 CHAIRMAN: That I think is a meeting that the commissioner
- 17 attended.
- 18 MR DEREK CHAN: Yes. The document for that is in the DC-2
- bundle, page 782.
- 20 CHAIRMAN: Yes.
- 21 MR DEREK CHAN: As you can see from the first page of the
- translation of the document, at page 782, this meeting
- of the Tai Po District Council took place on 12 February
- 24 2018.
- Over the page, at 783, you can see that Ms Mable

- commissioner later on. Are you able to take us to that,
- 2 Mr Chan? Yes, paragraph 34.
- 3 MR DEREK CHAN: Yes, at page 798 of the bundle, Mr Chairman
  - So, again, perhaps just summarising the four points
- 5 that the Commissioner for Transport raised in this
- 6 meeting, the first one being driving tests for bus
- 7 captains and the vehicle examination issue. The second
- 8 point is a review of the safety and speed limits;
- 9 thirdly, locations of bus stations; and fourthly, that
- 10 KMB will set up an investigation committee.
  - So these were the matters addressed by Ms Chan at
- 12 this meeting.
- 13 CHAIRMAN: I think it is worth noting what is in (ii):
- "The Transport Department will review the safety and
  speed limits of the roads in Hong Kong from time to
  time."
- That's a general statement, no doubt.
- "Although the site of the current accident is not
- a traffic black spot, the department will consider
- 20 appropriate accident-improvement measures in
- 21 consideration of the number and nature of past
- 22 accidents, road design, site environment, and the impact
  - on the drivers."
- 24 That of course is what happened.
- Then, as I think you said, the final reference is,

Page 116

Page 113

- 1 in (iv), in anticipation of the KMB accident report.
- 2 I think that gives a context to the next date which,
- 3 as you were saying earlier, is 15 February, and it's the 4
  - LegCo meeting.
- 5 MR DEREK CHAN: Yes. That document is at bundle SEC-3.
- 6 page 1342.
- 7 Mr Chan, do you have the document in front of you?
- MR YK CHAN: I am looking at the screen.
- MR DEREK CHAN: At page 1342, you can see this is a set of
- 10 minutes of the special meeting held by the Panel on
- Transport on 15 February 2018, and over the page, at 11
- page 1343, towards the bottom of the page, you can see 12
- 13 Ms Mable Chan attended as the Commissioner for
- 14 Transport.
  - Again, I won't take you through the discussions, but
- 16 can I go straight to the motion that was passed as
- 17 a result of this meeting, at page 1360. The motions
- 18 record that the panel urges the administration to,
- 19 firstly:

15

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21 22

- 20 "1. request franchised bus companies to review the 21 staffing establishment of bus captains, provide
- 22 reasonable working hours, rest time, meal breaks and
- 23 remuneration packages for bus captains, and provide on
- 24 a compulsory basis regular training on a safe driving
- 25 attitude for full-time and part-time bus captains to
- Page 114
- ensure that bus captains are equipped with the qualities of a good driver".
- So the first motion concerns the guidelines, the working hour guidelines, and training. The second motion states as follows:
- "2. apply anti-skid surface dressing, erect additional declaration warning signs and install speed enforcement cameras on the subject road section immediately, and review the 'high-risk' road sections across the territory and expeditiously enhance the relevant safety measures to safeguard the safety of road users ...
- 3. explore ways to further strengthen the safety installations on buses, including enhancing the protection for high-risk seats, retrofitting seat belts on more seats and making it compulsory in phases for passengers to wear seat belts, installing an external camera at the bus captain's seat, modifying the speed limiters on buses to ensure safe driving on high-risk road sections, and installing an auxiliary system for automatic emergency braking, so as to reduce the risk of 21 injuries among passengers in an accident."
- 23 So the third motion concerns the installation of 24 in-vehicle safety devices or measures, as well as the 25 issue of seat belts.

- 1 Now, next in the chronology is the submission of
- 2 KMB's investigation report on the Tai Po accident to the
- 3 Transport Department on 23 March 2018.
- 4 Mr Chairman, the reference to that is KMB-1,
- 5

6

- I won't go to this document yet. I just note that
- 7 it was handed in on this date and I will come back to it
- 8 a bit later.
- CHAIRMAN: Very well.
- 10 MR DEREK CHAN: Now, what happened after the submission of
  - the KMB investigation report is the first meeting of the
- working group, which was held on 13 March 2018. 12
- 13 Before I get to the minutes, I want to first go to
- 14 the agenda, which is at CTB-3, page 588.
- 15 I simply ask you to note from this agenda that the
- 16 main issue on the agenda appears to be "Discussion on
- 17 the scope of works and membership of the working group".
- There is no date on the agenda. Do you recall whether 18
- 19 this agenda was issued before KMB submitted its
- 20 investigation report or afterwards?
- 21 MR YK CHAN: The meeting -- you mean the working group on
- 22
- 23 MR DEREK CHAN: No, the meeting was on the 13th. Presumably
- 24 the agenda would have been sent out before the meeting.
- 25 The KMB investigation report was given to the Transport

- 1 Department on the 12th, so would this agenda have been 2 set before the 12th?
- 3 MR YK CHAN: I think we have to come back to check on the
- 4 exact date --
- 5 CHAIRMAN: Presumably -- forgive me for interrupting -- it
- 6 was sent out under cover of a letter. Would that not be
- 7 what one would expect?
- 8 MS AMY LEE: It is an email.
- 9 MR YK CHAN: We cannot confirm whether it's a letter or by
- 10 means of an email.
- CHAIRMAN: But either way, there is a record of it? 11
- MR YK CHAN: Yes, that's right. 12
- CHAIRMAN: That's what you are suggesting, is it? You can 13
- 14 check and provide it?
- MR YK CHAN: Now, if I --
- CHAIRMAN: Before you move on -- when were the franchised 16
- 17 bus operators first contacted at all about participating
- 18 in a working group? When did that happen?
- 19 MR YK CHAN: I cannot tell the exact date but presumably the
- 20 bus company would be advised in advance that there would
  - be a working group.
- 22 CHAIRMAN: Presumably, they were asked, "Would you be
- 23 prepared to take part in a working group?"
- 24 MR YK CHAN: Yes.
- CHAIRMAN: You can't recall when that was?

25

the bus companies.

So, for this particular group, I think we have

	Page 117		Page 119
1	MR YK CHAN: I can't recall the exact date.	1	a specific target or specific purpose for investigation,
2	CHAIRMAN: Do you recall who did it? Did you do it?	2	that's why we set up this working group, and it involved
3	MR YK CHAN: Not me personally, no.	3	all the franchised bus companies and the relevant
4	CHAIRMAN: Not you. Did any representatives of the	4	sections or divisions of the Transport Department.
5	Transport Department now present make that contact?	5	CHAIRMAN: Who attended these other regular meetings?
6	MR YK CHAN: Probably not one of our representatives here	6	MR YK CHAN: Well, we have different sort of regular
7	today.	7	meetings in the Transport Department and the bus
8	CHAIRMAN: Very well.	8	operators.
9	MR YK CHAN: Somebody in the office.	9	CHAIRMAN: I'm sure you do. Was there any let's call it
10	CHAIRMAN: Yes, very well, in which case can you try to help	10	a forum was there any forum at which the very senior
11	us with some emails, correspondence, which helps us	11	people in the bus operators attended together?
12	understand the time frame in which this was set up?	12	MR YK CHAN: Yes. We have regular forums with senior
13	MR YK CHAN: Yes.	13	management of the bus companies. TD, the Transport
14	CHAIRMAN: Thank you, Mr Chan.	14	Department's representative, may typically be the
15	MR DEREK CHAN: Can I then move on to the actual minutes of	15	assistant commissioner of the Bus and Railway Division,
16	the first meeting, and this is KMB-12, page 4869-1.	16	and this meeting and the counterparts from the bus
17	Mr Chan, can I just confirm with you that you have	17	companies, they normally would be the operational
18	the right document in front of you. It should be	18	directors.
19	KMB-12, page 4869-1 on the bottom right-hand corner.	19	CHAIRMAN: Not the managing directors?
20	That should be the first page of the notes of the	20	MR YK CHAN: Not the managing director.
21	first meeting of the working group.	21	CHAIRMAN: Because that's the signal difference, is it not,
22	MR YK CHAN: Yes.	22	between the working group and whatever else might have
23	MR DEREK CHAN: Can I confirm that you have the notes of the	23	happened before? You've got the top of the companies
24	first meeting of the working group held on 13 March 2018	24	there?
25	in front of you?	25	MR YK CHAN: If there are very important and specific items
25	in front of you?  Page 118	25	MR YK CHAN: If there are very important and specific items  Page 120
25	Page 118 MR YK CHAN: Yes.	1	Page 120 that have to be discussed and which have to be decided
	Page 118  MR YK CHAN: Yes.  MR DEREK CHAN: So you can see the attendees at that meeting	1	Page 120 that have to be discussed and which have to be decided by the many top management level, then probably there
1	Page 118  MR YK CHAN: Yes.  MR DEREK CHAN: So you can see the attendees at that meeting on the first page.	1	Page 120 that have to be discussed and which have to be decided by the many top management level, then probably there will be meetings.
1 2 3 4	Page 118  MR YK CHAN: Yes.  MR DEREK CHAN: So you can see the attendees at that meeting on the first page.  Can I take you to the second page, 4869-2. In the	1 2 3 4	Page 120 that have to be discussed and which have to be decided by the many top management level, then probably there will be meetings. CHAIRMAN: Can you provide us with the minutes of such
1 2 3	Page 118  MR YK CHAN: Yes.  MR DEREK CHAN: So you can see the attendees at that meeting on the first page.  Can I take you to the second page, 4869-2. In the opening remarks by the convenor, who is Ms Rachel Kwan,	1 2 3 4 5	Page 120 that have to be discussed and which have to be decided by the many top management level, then probably there will be meetings. CHAIRMAN: Can you provide us with the minutes of such a meeting, where the managing directors were present of
1 2 3 4 5 6	Page 118  MR YK CHAN: Yes.  MR DEREK CHAN: So you can see the attendees at that meeting on the first page.  Can I take you to the second page, 4869-2. In the opening remarks by the convenor, who is Ms Rachel Kwan, Assistant Commissioner for Transport, can I pick it up	1 2 3 4 5 6	Page 120 that have to be discussed and which have to be decided by the many top management level, then probably there will be meetings. CHAIRMAN: Can you provide us with the minutes of such a meeting, where the managing directors were present of the various franchised bus operators where safety was
1 2 3 4 5 6 7	Page 118  MR YK CHAN: Yes.  MR DEREK CHAN: So you can see the attendees at that meeting on the first page.  Can I take you to the second page, 4869-2. In the opening remarks by the convenor, who is Ms Rachel Kwan, Assistant Commissioner for Transport, can I pick it up six lines down from the top, where the convenor says	1 2 3 4 5 6 7	Page 120 that have to be discussed and which have to be decided by the many top management level, then probably there will be meetings. CHAIRMAN: Can you provide us with the minutes of such a meeting, where the managing directors were present of the various franchised bus operators where safety was being discussed?
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	Page 118  MR YK CHAN: Yes.  MR DEREK CHAN: So you can see the attendees at that meeting on the first page.  Can I take you to the second page, 4869-2. In the opening remarks by the convenor, who is Ms Rachel Kwan, Assistant Commissioner for Transport, can I pick it up six lines down from the top, where the convenor says that:	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	Page 120 that have to be discussed and which have to be decided by the many top management level, then probably there will be meetings. CHAIRMAN: Can you provide us with the minutes of such a meeting, where the managing directors were present of the various franchised bus operators where safety was being discussed? MR PATRICK WONG: Yes, sure.
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	Page 118  MR YK CHAN: Yes.  MR DEREK CHAN: So you can see the attendees at that meeting on the first page.  Can I take you to the second page, 4869-2. In the opening remarks by the convenor, who is Ms Rachel Kwan, Assistant Commissioner for Transport, can I pick it up six lines down from the top, where the convenor says that:  " the purpose of the WG meeting was to review and	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	that have to be discussed and which have to be decided by the many top management level, then probably there will be meetings.  CHAIRMAN: Can you provide us with the minutes of such a meeting, where the managing directors were present of the various franchised bus operators where safety was being discussed?  MR PATRICK WONG: Yes, sure.  Mr Chairman, may I supplement what Mr Chan said?
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	Page 118  MR YK CHAN: Yes.  MR DEREK CHAN: So you can see the attendees at that meeting on the first page.  Can I take you to the second page, 4869-2. In the opening remarks by the convenor, who is Ms Rachel Kwan, Assistant Commissioner for Transport, can I pick it up six lines down from the top, where the convenor says that:  " the purpose of the WG meeting was to review and study measures with a view to further enhancing bus	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	that have to be discussed and which have to be decided by the many top management level, then probably there will be meetings.  CHAIRMAN: Can you provide us with the minutes of such a meeting, where the managing directors were present of the various franchised bus operators where safety was being discussed?  MR PATRICK WONG: Yes, sure.  Mr Chairman, may I supplement what Mr Chan said?  Basically, we had different regular meetings on
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	Page 118  MR YK CHAN: Yes.  MR DEREK CHAN: So you can see the attendees at that meeting on the first page.  Can I take you to the second page, 4869-2. In the opening remarks by the convenor, who is Ms Rachel Kwan, Assistant Commissioner for Transport, can I pick it up six lines down from the top, where the convenor says that:  " the purpose of the WG meeting was to review and study measures with a view to further enhancing bus safety."	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	that have to be discussed and which have to be decided by the many top management level, then probably there will be meetings.  CHAIRMAN: Can you provide us with the minutes of such a meeting, where the managing directors were present of the various franchised bus operators where safety was being discussed?  MR PATRICK WONG: Yes, sure.  Mr Chairman, may I supplement what Mr Chan said?  Basically, we had different regular meetings on sometimes they're regular and sometimes ad hoc basis,
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	Page 118  MR YK CHAN: Yes.  MR DEREK CHAN: So you can see the attendees at that meeting on the first page.  Can I take you to the second page, 4869-2. In the opening remarks by the convenor, who is Ms Rachel Kwan, Assistant Commissioner for Transport, can I pick it up six lines down from the top, where the convenor says that:  " the purpose of the WG meeting was to review and study measures with a view to further enhancing bus safety."  My first question is this. Is there any reason why	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	that have to be discussed and which have to be decided by the many top management level, then probably there will be meetings.  CHAIRMAN: Can you provide us with the minutes of such a meeting, where the managing directors were present of the various franchised bus operators where safety was being discussed?  MR PATRICK WONG: Yes, sure.  Mr Chairman, may I supplement what Mr Chan said?  Basically, we had different regular meetings on sometimes they're regular and sometimes ad hoc basis, and as you can see from the working group members, what
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	Page 118  MR YK CHAN: Yes.  MR DEREK CHAN: So you can see the attendees at that meeting on the first page.  Can I take you to the second page, 4869-2. In the opening remarks by the convenor, who is Ms Rachel Kwan, Assistant Commissioner for Transport, can I pick it up six lines down from the top, where the convenor says that:  " the purpose of the WG meeting was to review and study measures with a view to further enhancing bus safety."  My first question is this. Is there any reason why a working group of this type, which gets together	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	that have to be discussed and which have to be decided by the many top management level, then probably there will be meetings.  CHAIRMAN: Can you provide us with the minutes of such a meeting, where the managing directors were present of the various franchised bus operators where safety was being discussed?  MR PATRICK WONG: Yes, sure.  Mr Chairman, may I supplement what Mr Chan said?  Basically, we had different regular meetings on sometimes they're regular and sometimes ad hoc basis, and as you can see from the working group members, what Mr Chan mentioned about the manager or the operation
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	Page 118  MR YK CHAN: Yes.  MR DEREK CHAN: So you can see the attendees at that meeting on the first page.  Can I take you to the second page, 4869-2. In the opening remarks by the convenor, who is Ms Rachel Kwan, Assistant Commissioner for Transport, can I pick it up six lines down from the top, where the convenor says that:  " the purpose of the WG meeting was to review and study measures with a view to further enhancing bus safety."  My first question is this. Is there any reason why a working group of this type, which gets together everybody well, not everybody gets together the	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	that have to be discussed and which have to be decided by the many top management level, then probably there will be meetings.  CHAIRMAN: Can you provide us with the minutes of such a meeting, where the managing directors were present of the various franchised bus operators where safety was being discussed?  MR PATRICK WONG: Yes, sure.  Mr Chairman, may I supplement what Mr Chan said?  Basically, we had different regular meetings onsometimes they're regular and sometimes ad hoc basis, and as you can see from the working group members, what Mr Chan mentioned about the manager or the operation directors, for example, KMB's Mr Godwin So is also
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	Page 118  MR YK CHAN: Yes.  MR DEREK CHAN: So you can see the attendees at that meeting on the first page.  Can I take you to the second page, 4869-2. In the opening remarks by the convenor, who is Ms Rachel Kwan, Assistant Commissioner for Transport, can I pick it up six lines down from the top, where the convenor says that:  " the purpose of the WG meeting was to review and study measures with a view to further enhancing bus safety."  My first question is this. Is there any reason why a working group of this type, which gets together everybody well, not everybody gets together the franchised bus operators and the Transport Department	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	that have to be discussed and which have to be decided by the many top management level, then probably there will be meetings.  CHAIRMAN: Can you provide us with the minutes of such a meeting, where the managing directors were present of the various franchised bus operators where safety was being discussed?  MR PATRICK WONG: Yes, sure.  Mr Chairman, may I supplement what Mr Chan said?  Basically, we had different regular meetings on sometimes they're regular and sometimes ad hoc basis, and as you can see from the working group members, what Mr Chan mentioned about the manager or the operation directors, for example, KMB's Mr Godwin So is also attending another regular meetings, we are partners on
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	Page 118  MR YK CHAN: Yes.  MR DEREK CHAN: So you can see the attendees at that meeting on the first page.  Can I take you to the second page, 4869-2. In the opening remarks by the convenor, who is Ms Rachel Kwan, Assistant Commissioner for Transport, can I pick it up six lines down from the top, where the convenor says that:  " the purpose of the WG meeting was to review and study measures with a view to further enhancing bus safety."  My first question is this. Is there any reason why a working group of this type, which gets together everybody well, not everybody gets together the franchised bus operators and the Transport Department for the purposes of studying measures to enhance bus	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	that have to be discussed and which have to be decided by the many top management level, then probably there will be meetings.  CHAIRMAN: Can you provide us with the minutes of such a meeting, where the managing directors were present of the various franchised bus operators where safety was being discussed?  MR PATRICK WONG: Yes, sure.  Mr Chairman, may I supplement what Mr Chan said?  Basically, we had different regular meetings onsometimes they're regular and sometimes ad hoc basis, and as you can see from the working group members, what Mr Chan mentioned about the manager or the operation directors, for example, KMB's Mr Godwin So is also attending another regular meetings, we are partners on various issues and Mr William Chung of Citybus and New
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	Page 118  MR YK CHAN: Yes.  MR DEREK CHAN: So you can see the attendees at that meeting on the first page.  Can I take you to the second page, 4869-2. In the opening remarks by the convenor, who is Ms Rachel Kwan, Assistant Commissioner for Transport, can I pick it up six lines down from the top, where the convenor says that:  " the purpose of the WG meeting was to review and study measures with a view to further enhancing bus safety."  My first question is this. Is there any reason why a working group of this type, which gets together everybody well, not everybody gets together the franchised bus operators and the Transport Department for the purposes of studying measures to enhance bus safety is there any reason why such a working group	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	that have to be discussed and which have to be decided by the many top management level, then probably there will be meetings.  CHAIRMAN: Can you provide us with the minutes of such a meeting, where the managing directors were present of the various franchised bus operators where safety was being discussed?  MR PATRICK WONG: Yes, sure.  Mr Chairman, may I supplement what Mr Chan said?  Basically, we had different regular meetings onsometimes they're regular and sometimes ad hoc basis, and as you can see from the working group members, what Mr Chan mentioned about the manager or the operation directors, for example, KMB's Mr Godwin So is also attending another regular meetings, we are partners on various issues and Mr William Chung of Citybus and New World First Bus as well.
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	Page 118  MR YK CHAN: Yes.  MR DEREK CHAN: So you can see the attendees at that meeting on the first page.  Can I take you to the second page, 4869-2. In the opening remarks by the convenor, who is Ms Rachel Kwan, Assistant Commissioner for Transport, can I pick it up six lines down from the top, where the convenor says that:  " the purpose of the WG meeting was to review and study measures with a view to further enhancing bus safety."  My first question is this. Is there any reason why a working group of this type, which gets together everybody well, not everybody gets together the franchised bus operators and the Transport Department for the purposes of studying measures to enhance bus safety is there any reason why such a working group had not been set up prior to the Tai Po accident?	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	that have to be discussed and which have to be decided by the many top management level, then probably there will be meetings.  CHAIRMAN: Can you provide us with the minutes of such a meeting, where the managing directors were present of the various franchised bus operators where safety was being discussed?  MR PATRICK WONG: Yes, sure.  Mr Chairman, may I supplement what Mr Chan said?  Basically, we had different regular meetings on sometimes they're regular and sometimes ad hoc basis, and as you can see from the working group members, what Mr Chan mentioned about the manager or the operation directors, for example, KMB's Mr Godwin So is also attending another regular meetings, we are partners on various issues and Mr William Chung of Citybus and New World First Bus as well.  So, basically, we are partners and we had different
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	Page 118  MR YK CHAN: Yes.  MR DEREK CHAN: So you can see the attendees at that meeting on the first page.  Can I take you to the second page, 4869-2. In the opening remarks by the convenor, who is Ms Rachel Kwan, Assistant Commissioner for Transport, can I pick it up six lines down from the top, where the convenor says that:  " the purpose of the WG meeting was to review and study measures with a view to further enhancing bus safety."  My first question is this. Is there any reason why a working group of this type, which gets together everybody well, not everybody gets together the franchised bus operators and the Transport Department for the purposes of studying measures to enhance bus safety is there any reason why such a working group had not been set up prior to the Tai Po accident?  MR YK CHAN: I would say that this is a working group that	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	that have to be discussed and which have to be decided by the many top management level, then probably there will be meetings.  CHAIRMAN: Can you provide us with the minutes of such a meeting, where the managing directors were present of the various franchised bus operators where safety was being discussed?  MR PATRICK WONG: Yes, sure.  Mr Chairman, may I supplement what Mr Chan said?  Basically, we had different regular meetings onsometimes they're regular and sometimes ad hoc basis, and as you can see from the working group members, what Mr Chan mentioned about the manager or the operation directors, for example, KMB's Mr Godwin So is also attending another regular meetings, we are partners on various issues and Mr William Chung of Citybus and New World First Bus as well.  So, basically, we are partners and we had different meetings on various issues as mentioned by Mr Chan.
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	Page 118  MR YK CHAN: Yes.  MR DEREK CHAN: So you can see the attendees at that meeting on the first page.  Can I take you to the second page, 4869-2. In the opening remarks by the convenor, who is Ms Rachel Kwan, Assistant Commissioner for Transport, can I pick it up six lines down from the top, where the convenor says that:  " the purpose of the WG meeting was to review and study measures with a view to further enhancing bus safety."  My first question is this. Is there any reason why a working group of this type, which gets together everybody well, not everybody gets together the franchised bus operators and the Transport Department for the purposes of studying measures to enhance bus safety is there any reason why such a working group had not been set up prior to the Tai Po accident?  MR YK CHAN: I would say that this is a working group that was specifically set up in the wake of this particular	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	that have to be discussed and which have to be decided by the many top management level, then probably there will be meetings.  CHAIRMAN: Can you provide us with the minutes of such a meeting, where the managing directors were present of the various franchised bus operators where safety was being discussed?  MR PATRICK WONG: Yes, sure.  Mr Chairman, may I supplement what Mr Chan said?  Basically, we had different regular meetings on sometimes they're regular and sometimes ad hoc basis, and as you can see from the working group members, what Mr Chan mentioned about the manager or the operation directors, for example, KMB's Mr Godwin So is also attending another regular meetings, we are partners on various issues and Mr William Chung of Citybus and New World First Bus as well.  So, basically, we are partners and we had different meetings on various issues as mentioned by Mr Chan.  Also on services, maybe included some regular meeting on
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	Page 118  MR YK CHAN: Yes.  MR DEREK CHAN: So you can see the attendees at that meeting on the first page.  Can I take you to the second page, 4869-2. In the opening remarks by the convenor, who is Ms Rachel Kwan, Assistant Commissioner for Transport, can I pick it up six lines down from the top, where the convenor says that:  " the purpose of the WG meeting was to review and study measures with a view to further enhancing bus safety."  My first question is this. Is there any reason why a working group of this type, which gets together everybody well, not everybody gets together the franchised bus operators and the Transport Department for the purposes of studying measures to enhance bus safety is there any reason why such a working group had not been set up prior to the Tai Po accident?  MR YK CHAN: I would say that this is a working group that was specifically set up in the wake of this particular incident. In the normal time, the other time, when the	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	that have to be discussed and which have to be decided by the many top management level, then probably there will be meetings.  CHAIRMAN: Can you provide us with the minutes of such a meeting, where the managing directors were present of the various franchised bus operators where safety was being discussed?  MR PATRICK WONG: Yes, sure.  Mr Chairman, may I supplement what Mr Chan said?  Basically, we had different regular meetings onsometimes they're regular and sometimes ad hoc basis, and as you can see from the working group members, what Mr Chan mentioned about the manager or the operation directors, for example, KMB's Mr Godwin So is also attending another regular meetings, we are partners on various issues and Mr William Chung of Citybus and New World First Bus as well.  So, basically, we are partners and we had different meetings on various issues as mentioned by Mr Chan.  Also on services, maybe included some regular meeting on safety and other
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	Page 118  MR YK CHAN: Yes.  MR DEREK CHAN: So you can see the attendees at that meeting on the first page.  Can I take you to the second page, 4869-2. In the opening remarks by the convenor, who is Ms Rachel Kwan, Assistant Commissioner for Transport, can I pick it up six lines down from the top, where the convenor says that:  " the purpose of the WG meeting was to review and study measures with a view to further enhancing bus safety."  My first question is this. Is there any reason why a working group of this type, which gets together everybody well, not everybody gets together the franchised bus operators and the Transport Department for the purposes of studying measures to enhance bus safety is there any reason why such a working group had not been set up prior to the Tai Po accident?  MR YK CHAN: I would say that this is a working group that was specifically set up in the wake of this particular	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	that have to be discussed and which have to be decided by the many top management level, then probably there will be meetings.  CHAIRMAN: Can you provide us with the minutes of such a meeting, where the managing directors were present of the various franchised bus operators where safety was being discussed?  MR PATRICK WONG: Yes, sure.  Mr Chairman, may I supplement what Mr Chan said?  Basically, we had different regular meetings on sometimes they're regular and sometimes ad hoc basis, and as you can see from the working group members, what Mr Chan mentioned about the manager or the operation directors, for example, KMB's Mr Godwin So is also attending another regular meetings, we are partners on various issues and Mr William Chung of Citybus and New World First Bus as well.  So, basically, we are partners and we had different meetings on various issues as mentioned by Mr Chan.  Also on services, maybe included some regular meeting on

when was he last present at such a meeting together with

Mr Cheng the managing director of Citybus, together with

24

Page 121 1 the senior people at the Transport Department? That's 2 the question. 3 Were there any such meetings: safety, top of the 4 companies, top of the Transport Department? 5 MR YK CHAN: Mr Chairman, the regular meeting with the Bus 6 and Railway Branch, meeting with their counterparts at 7 the bus operations, the representative from those 8 companies, like Godwin So and William Chung, et cetera, 9 they are really the people that have been authorised by 10 the company to make top-level decisions on all matters 11 on operations. That is the regular forum that we have, 12 to discuss with them all aspects of the bus operation, 13 including safety. And the decision made at those 14 meetings or items discussed at those meetings, they 15 actually will be honoured if agreed by these companies. So probably there's not specific meetings that we have 16 17 to actually meet the managing director. CHAIRMAN: So the answer is "no"? The short answer to the 18 19 question is "no"? The explanation is what you've told 20 us first? 21 MR YK CHAN: Normally, no. CHAIRMAN: Thank you. MR DEREK CHAN: Now, at paragraph 2 of the minutes, there is 23 24 a note that: 25 "The members had no objection to the membership and Page 122 1 the scope of work of the working group." 2 And there's a reference to an annex. The annex we 3

Page 123 1 debate or the motions? 2 MR DEREK CHAN: Not that specific unit. It was more 3 a general reference. 4 CHAIRMAN: Thank you. But were the other items all 5 mentioned or not? 6 MR DEREK CHAN: The speed limiter cap is certainly 7 mentioned. The other specific matters were not 8 addressed ---9 CHAIRMAN: It's a matter that can be checked simply by 10 reference to the minutes of the LegCo meeting and the 11 motions. So perhaps you can come back to us on that. 12 MR DEREK CHAN: Certainly, Mr Chairman. 13 My question for you, Mr Chan, is whether the 14 definition of this scope of works for the working group 15 was driven very much by the motion passed by the LegCo Panel on Transport; is that a fair observation? 16 17 MR YK CHAN: Well, I disagree to that. As you know, the 18 scope of work as given in this minute, they go into 19 quite detail, and also, as you can take note that in 20 particular at item (3), there are a number of subitems 21 included, specific devices that we are going to look at.

useful for installation.

22

23

24

25

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

Of course, those are the research we have done and then incorporate in the scope of work for further investigation and discussion with the operators.

Actually, before this working group, we have done

thing we can do to improve or to help the bus captains

on buses and what sort of device that can possibly be

a lot of preparatory work, to look into what sort of

Some of the ideas may have been raised or suggested by the public or by LegCo members, or by others. But, in this world of putting safety equipment on buses, there is nothing -- there really are a number of things that you can do. If you are talking about seat belts, of course everybody will readily recognise that seat belts might help and this is a legitimate item to be investigated.

Whether training for bus captains, of course this is an accident that might arise from inadequate training of bus captains, and thus legitimately an item which we should investigate in the working group report.

All in all, before this working group report, we actually did some research and prepared for the items to be discussed. I think this is a responsible way to do it. Otherwise, if we just go to a meeting that allow the operators to make wild suggestions or even not responding to specific measures -- our view was, actually, in conducting this working group, we have done our research first and then prepared the items to be discussed, so that we have a more focused discussion

can find at page 4869-9. The first item of the scope of work for this working group is to review the training arrangements. This is a matter that was covered by the motion passed by the LegCo Panel on Transport on 15 February 2018 that we just looked at a moment ago. The second item for this working group is: "To examine the technical feasibility, cost effectiveness, applicability and any other issues relating to the installation of seat belts on all seats other than exposed seats." Now, again, the issue of seat belts was something mentioned in the motion passed by the LegCo Panel on Transport that we looked at moments ago. Thirdly, the scope of work for the working group included the exploration of: "... the technical feasibility, cost effectiveness, applicability and any other issues relating to the installation of on-vehicle safety devices ..." Again, that is also something mentioned by the motion of LegCo Panel on Transport.

CHAIRMAN: Before you move on, item (a), the speed display

unit for passengers, was that mentioned in either the

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

My question is --

Page 124

	Page 125				
1	during this working group meeting, in the hope that we				
2	can achieve something meaningful and useful out of this				
3	working group.				
4	CHAIRMAN: When was this research done about safety devices?				
5	MR YK CHAN: We actually did a large part of our research in				
6	a compact time, about February.				
7	CHAIRMAN: So it was done after the Tai Po accident?				
8	MR YK CHAN: You may say so.				
9	CHAIRMAN: Well, do you say so?				
10	MR YK CHAN: Yes.				
11	CHAIRMAN: Thank you.				
12	MR DEREK CHAN: Can I compare the list of safety devices				
13	here with the list of safety devices mentioned in the				
14	KMB investigation report, which was available the day				
15	prior to this meeting.				
16	For that, can I ask you to keep 4869-9 open, and at				
17	the same time go to KMB-1, page 114. KMB-1, page 114,				
18	is part 5 of the KMB investigation report that was				
19	submitted by KMB to the Transport Department on 12 March				

Under this section, KMB was considering "Other

paragraph 41, KMB mentioned the electronic stability

programme, or also called electronic stability control.

In terms of safety devices, you can see, at

measures to enhance bus safety".

20

21

22

23

24

25

22

23

24

25

2018.

Page 127 1 My general question is this: why do we see 2 a substantial overlap between the devices that KMB said 3 they are considering and the devices that are to be 4 considered in the scope of works for the working group? 5 Had there been prior coordination or discussion between 6 the Transport Department and KMB on safety devices that 7 can be considered and what should be put on the agenda? MR YK CHAN: Okay. Let me try to answer this question. 9 Previously, I mentioned that before the working 10 group meeting, the Transport Department has been 11 carrying out some research on the sort of equipment that 12 may help to improve equipment we fit on vehicles, to 13 improve or to help the drivers, and also improve the 14 safety standards, safety of vehicles. 15 In the course of doing that research, apart from our 16 research we actually talked to the manufacturers. This 17 is a logical way to do it because when you try to find 18 19 CHAIRMAN: Before you go on with your long answer, can you

answer the specific question: had there been prior

CHAIRMAN: No? Now, by all means, carry on.

discussions between the Transport Department and KMB

about what should be on the agenda; "yes" or "no", or

Page 126 MR YK CHAN: Yes. 1 MR DEREK CHAN: If you compare that against the scope of 2 3 works document, at 4869-9, that's item 3(c). 4 Then, at paragraph 42 of the KMB investigation 5 report, page 114, you can see a reference to 6 geo-fencing, and that's a reference to speed control 7 aided by GPS. CHAIRMAN: Do you agree that the two mean the same thing? MR YK CHAN: I would say so. MR DEREK CHAN: I'm sorry, Mr Chairman --CHAIRMAN: Please. 11 12 MR DEREK CHAN: And speed control aided by GPS is item 3(d) 13 in the list of safety devices to be considered by the 14 working group. 15 Over the page, at paragraph 45, KMB raised the issue 16 of speed limitation. So sort of a speed retardation 17 system that does more than just cutting fuel when the 18 bus goes past a certain speed limit. That is also 19 mentioned as one of the devices to be considered by the 20 working group at paragraph 3(e). 21

At paragraph 47 of the KMB investigation report,

monitor the drowsiness of bus captains, and that is also

there is consideration being given to a device to

a device to be considered by the working group at

paragraph 3(g) of the scope of works document.

Page 128 MR YK CHAN: I just want to try to set the scene what has 2 been done. When we do our research, apart from our own 3 normal context, we also approach the vehicle 4 manufacturer of those buses. So mainly it's the three 5 main manufacturers of buses in Hong Kong, ADL, Volvo and 6 MAN, and we discuss with them and try to find out what 7 can possibly be done to be fitted on those buses to 8 improve the safety of vehicles. 9 I think for improving the safety of buses, there are 10 only a number of things you can do. There is nothing 11 new. But we can find out and bus companies can find 12 out. I don't know whether they have discussed with the 13 manufacturer to do the same thing as well, but for us, 14 we do that independently in February. 15 MR DEREK CHAN: Mr Chan, if you don't mind, can I summarise 16 it in this way: what you are saying is that you did your 17 own independent research, KMB might have done their own 18 independent research, you don't know, but it's 19 a coincidence, a proper one, that you come up with 20 a similar list of safety devices; is that the case? 21 CHAIRMAN: Because there are only a limited number of safety 22 devices that are relevant; isn't that your evidence? 23 MR YK CHAN: That is right. And you can also notice that

what KMB proposed, not all of their proposals are in our

list, so obviously they are doing their own research and

24

25

20

21

22

23

24

"I don't know"?

MR YK CHAN: No.

Page 132

Page 129

- 1 think there is something that should be investigated.
- 2 CHAIRMAN: Yes.

4

6

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

23

24

25

- 3 MR DEREK CHAN: Still on the scope of works issue, can
  - I take you back to the minutes itself at paragraph 3.
- 5 That's at page 4869-2, paragraph 3.
  - Paragraph 3 says this:
- 7 "As regards the proposed scope of work, KMB/Long Win
- 8 further suggested including four other aspects advise
- 9 assault on bus captain, illegal parking at bus stops,
- 10 traffic congestion, aggravating bus captains' driving
- fatigue and pressure as well as bus stop arrangements in 11 12 the scope of work."
  - Paragraph 4 contains the Transport Department's response to that suggestion.
  - Can I pick it up over the page, around six lines down from the bottom. The minutes recorded this:
  - "Given the 3-month limited time span of the working group, it was agreed at the meeting that the working group should focus on the proposed scope of work set out at annex ..."
- 21 And it goes on to record what that scope of works 22 is.
  - Am I correct to interpret it as saying that, at this stage, the intended limited time span of the working group meant that additional bus safety related matters

- MR YK CHAN: The thinking behind it at that time was we
- 2 tried to find out and develop measures as quickly as
- 3 possible, and three months' time at that time was
- 4 considered appropriate, in order to cover the scope that
- 5 we have defined at that time.
- 6 CHAIRMAN: What was the urgency in finding out and
- 7 developing measures as quickly as possible? What was
- 8 the urgency?
- 9 MR YK CHAN: I suppose the urgency was that a serious bus
- 10 accident had occurred, and the Transport Department
- 11 would like to work with the bus companies to develop
- 12 remedial measures as quickly as possible, so as to
- 13 minimise or even eradicate the occurrence of such
- 14 incidents in future. But of course those items cannot
- 15 be implemented in one day but we try to complete it as
- 16 soon as possible.
- 17 CHAIRMAN: And presumably -- and say so if it wasn't -- this
- 18 was also a reaction to the fact that there had been
  - considerable concern expressed in LegCo, in the district
- 20 council and publicly about the incident, the 10 February
  - accident. Was that a factor in the urgency?
- 22 MR YK CHAN: I would say this is a contributing factor to
- 23

19

21

- 24 CHAIRMAN: There was a need to be seen to be doing
- 25 something; is that it?

- 1 MR YK CHAN: No.
- 2 CHAIRMAN: Yes, Mr Chan.
- MR DEREK CHAN: Mr Chairman, it may be convenient here again
- 4 to note the reference on the transcript on the scope of
- 5 work discussion between KMB and the Transport
- 6 Department. There's a series of correspondence on this
- 7 very topic, which starts at KMB-12, page 4939. I don't
- 8 intend to go to that detail at this stage, but again the
- 9 reference is there.
- 10 CHAIRMAN: Just give me a moment because I want to
- 11 understand what you are talking about.
- 12 This is correspondence about the KMB shopping list,
- 13 as I've called it?
- MR DEREK CHAN: Yes, and then the Transport Department's 14
- response. So there are four rounds of communication, if 15
- 16 I may put it that way, starting at 4939.
- CHAIRMAN: Yes. Thank you. 17
- 18 MR DEREK CHAN: Mr Chan, can I then take you back to the
- 19 minutes of the first meeting, and can I take you,
- 20 please, to paragraph 16, which is page 4869-6.
  - Mr Chan, I am going to come back -- this
- 22 paragraph 16 is on the issue of seat belts. I am going
- 23 to come back to you on seat belts as a separate topic
- 24 later on. But, at this point in the chronology, can
- 25 I just ask you this question which arises from

- proposed by KMB should not be discussed in order to 1 2 focus on the proposed scope of works of the working
- 3 group? Is that a correct interpretation?
- MR YK CHAN: At that time, as I just mentioned, the 4
- 5 intention was to complete the working group and
- 6 investigation and also come up with the recommendation
- 7 in a really tight time, in about three months. That's
- 8 why, at that moment, we sort of want to focus on those 9
- critical items.
- 10 Now, all other items, we are not saying that they 11 are not relevant.
- 12 CHAIRMAN: But the answer to the question is "yes".
- MR YK CHAN: Yes. 13
- 14 CHAIRMAN: The question was, was KMB's shopping list
- rejected because of the short time span? And the answer 15 16 is "yes; is that right? Do I understand your evidence?
- 17 MR YK CHAN: That's right, that's right.
- 18 We also mentioned to the bus companies that those
- 19 items can be discussed at other forums; it's not 20 necessary to be covered in this working group.
- 21 MR DEREK CHAN: Yes. Now, at this stage, what was the
- 22 rationale behind the intended limited life span of 23
- a working group of this nature? At that stage, why was 24 it not a permanent group; why was it intended to be only
- 25 three months? What was the thinking behind it?

	Page 133		Page 135
1	paragraph 16.	1	respect is at TD-1, page 366.
2	At paragraph 16 I will just read it into the	2	What you should have before you, Mr Chan, is
3	record:	3	an email. Can I first take you to the bottom email on
4	"CTB/NWFB queried the practicability of installation	4	page 366. It is an email from the committee's
5	of seat belts on all seats to enhance passengers safety	5	secretariat to the Transport Department, one Mr Tony KT
6	because it would be difficult for the bus captains to	6	Yau.
7	ensure passengers on buses wearing seat belts. Besides,	7	CHAIRMAN: What is the date of the email?
8	CTB/NWFB also raised the concerns on the need of wearing	8	MR DEREK CHAN: The date of the email is 1 June 2018. You
9	seat belt by standees who could not be provided with	9	can pick that up at the bottom of page 366.
10	seat belts. TD advised that there were requests for	10	The email itself is over the page at page 367. You
11	a comprehensive review on seat belts installation on bus	11	can see from the second paragraph from the top:
12	after the traffic accidents."	12	"It was noted from the hearing that CTB and NWFB had
13	Now, Mr Chan, what "requests" is referred to in this	13	set their black box system to automatically generate
14	paragraph here? We know, in the LegCo Panel on	14	over-speeding report for drivers driving above 70 km/h
15	Transport, in the motions passed there was a reference	15	generally, as well as for drivers driving above 50 km/h
16	to seat belts, which is a month before this meeting.	16	on 25 road sections selected by the companies for
17	Does the "requests" there refer to the requests made by	17	enhanced monitoring A question was posed to CTB and
18	the LegCo Panel on Transport in its motion, or does it	18	NWFB on whether the bus company management had any
19	refer to some other requests?	19	information on the percentage (in terms of length) of
20	MR YK CHAN: I think what you mentioned, the LegCo session,	20	roads travelled by CTB's and NWFB's buses and with a
21	the request for seat belts, to review the seat belt	21	statutory speed limit of 50 km/h that were covered by
22	arrangement, is one	22	the abovementioned 25 road sections. In response, CTB
23	CHAIRMAN: Could you speak into the microphone more	23	and NWFB replied that they did not have the figure (as
24	directly. Thank you.	24	they said that they did not have a full set of digital
25	MR YK CHAN: Yes. I believe that what you mentioned about	25	data detailing the speed limit of all roads in Hong
	Page 134		Page 136
1	the LegCo members' request for review on seat belts is	1	Kong) but agreed to share with the committee a digital
2	one source of information, but of course we cannot	2	map depicting all roads that their buses operate on.
3	specifically mention which one, which occasions that the	3	It is in connection to the above that I am writing
4	requests were made, but from our meeting of the press	4	to seek your assistance in providing the committee with
5	and also from other sources, we do note that seat belts	5	digital maps showing the statutory speed limits of roads
6	is an item that we are expected to look into.	6	in Hong Kong, so that the committee may compare those
7	CHAIRMAN: Are you moving on?	7	maps with the ones to be provided by CTB and NWFB."
8	MR DEREK CHAN: Yes.	8	Now, (i) and (ii) set out the detail of that
9	CHAIRMAN: There is a reference here, in the plural, to	9	request, but that request was made on 1 June 2018.
10	"traffic accidents". Now, Tai Po was one accident. To	10	What then happened on this topic is a letter was
11	what other accident was this referring?	11	then sent to the bus companies by the Transport
12	MR YK CHAN: I think it really mentions that particular	12	Department, on 7 June 2018, just a few days after this
13	accident.	13	email.
14	CHAIRMAN: So plural is a mistake? It should be "the	14	Can I firstly take you to the document, at TD-1,
15	traffic accident"?	15	page 477. Do you have before you the letter from the
16	MR YK CHAN: I think that was a general statement, referring	16	Transport Department to the bus operators dated 7 June
17	traffic accidents. There's not particular mention of	17	2018?
18	other accidents, but the Tai Po accident is the one that	18	Mr Chan, do you have that before you?
19	brings up this issue for review.	19	MR YK CHAN: Yes.
20	CHAIRMAN: Yes. Thank you.	20	MR DEREK CHAN: In this letter, in the second paragraph, the
21	MR DEREK CHAN: The next matter in the chronology that	21	Transport Department says:
22	I want to deal with is the issue of a digital speed map.	22	"I am pleased to inform you that the dataset of
23	What I'm referring to is a digital map with speed limits	23	speed limits under the road networks managed by TD in
24	incorporated into the map itself.	24	the geographical information system format is already
25	The first document I want to take you to in this	25	available to download from data.gov.hk [website] of the

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

June. I will come back to some of the details of the

belts, but at this stage can I then go forward in the

chronology to 25 July 2018. That date is relevant

because we have a meeting by the LegCo Panel on

Transport, and a briefing note was prepared by the

That document is at TD-1, page 403.

the purpose of that meeting.

25 MR YK CHAN: Yes.

Transport Department in advance of that meeting or for

matters discussed in the meetings on the issue of seat

	Page 137		Page 139
1	HKSAR government."	1	MR DEREK CHAN: So that's the briefing paper prepared for
2	In the third paragraph, you inform the bus operators	2	the panel meeting.
3	that:	3	Now, Mr Chan, I had originally prepared a number of
4	"You may utilise these GIS data packages to explore	4	questions to ask you on the basis of this briefing
5	the technical feasibility on speed control by GPS or	5	paper, but those issues have now been superseded by the
6	geo-fencing with your bus manufacturers or other	6	report, the full report, of the working group that the
7	appropriate parties to conduct relevant trials."	7	department provided to the committee yesterday
8	Now, my question is this. Is there any reason why	8	afternoon, so I will pick up the matters that I want to
9	the Transport Department wrote to the bus companies,	9	ask you from the full working group report.
10	drawing their attention specifically to the availability	10	The report Mr Chairman, my copy is unpaginated,
11	of a speed limit digital map, in the context of GPS	11	but again, for the transcript's record
12	speed control, only after this committee has enquired	12	CHAIRMAN: Thank you.
13	into its availability? Is there any connection between	13	MR DEREK CHAN: the report of the working group is at
14	the two?	14	TD-5, page 1757.
15	MR YK CHAN: Well, the date of the letter was sent on the	15	CHAIRMAN: Which paragraph number are you going to?
16	7th to the operators.	16	MR DEREK CHAN: I'm going firstly to the summary at
17	MR DEREK CHAN: Yes.	17	section 5 of the report.
18	MR YK CHAN: We sent this letter because Citybus said	18	Mr Chan, I'm going directly first to the summary of
19	I believe they are not aware of the city map data is	19	recommendations at chapter 5
20	already available.	20	CHAIRMAN: Yes, I have it.
21	CHAIRMAN: That was apparent from what had been stated in	21	MR DEREK CHAN: which is internal pagination page 41.
22	the letter from the committee, was it not, that it was	22	Mr Chan, at paragraph 5.3, it deals with the
23	obvious they didn't know about the availability of this	23	proposed installation of in-vehicle safety devices, and
24	digital map?	24	5.3 says:
25	MR YK CHAN: I presume Citybus did not know.	25	"All new double-deck buses procured from July 2018
	Page 138		Page 140
1	CHAIRMAN: No.	1	onwards will be incorporated with:
2	MR YK CHAN: That's why we sent a letter to them to advise	2	(a) electronic stability control system, and
3	the datas are actually available.	3	(b) speed limiting retarder."
4	CHAIRMAN: So there is a connection between the fact that it	4	At 5.4, it is noted that for existing buses, the
5	came out in the inquiry, this letter, perhaps, to the	5	franchised bus operators will be working on retrofitting
6	Transport Department, telling you that, although it was	6	these two items on to the buses.
7	already available on the transcript, and that's why	7	So that deals with one category which is devices
8	there was a response saying, "If you don't know about	8	which will be installed.
9	its availability, here it is, it's available"; is that	9	At 5.5, this deals with devices that will be
10	it?	10	trialled to see whether they are worth installing, and
11	MR YK CHAN: I think there's a connection.	11	under that category we have the BMCS, which is the bus
12	CHAIRMAN: Yes, thank you. Perfectly sensible, if I might	12	monitoring control system, the collision-alert and
13	say so.	13	lane-keeping devices, and the driver-monitoring device.
14	MR DEREK CHAN: Then, moving on from that, Mr Chan there		So these are the devices that are to be trialled.
15	were various meetings held in March, April and then	15	My question is this: is there any reason why these

numerous enhancements to bus safety were considered only after the Tai Po accident and not before that?

MR YK CHAN: I would say that these improvement measures or new equipment is an outcome of our discussion with the bus operators and the vehicle manufacturers to prove that they might be useful, actually useful, for improving the safety of buses, and that comes out, the recommendation like this.

CHAIRMAN: But the question is, why weren't you having these discussions with the bus manufacturers prior to the

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

INDE	NDEPENDENT REVIEW COMMITTEE ON HONG KONG'S FRANCHISED BUS SERVICE  Day 19					
	Page 141		Page 143			
1	Tai Po accident? That's really the question.	1	CHAIRMAN: Sorry, is arising from this review, the			
2	MR YK CHAN: Well, perhaps, as I mentioned before, this	2	committee?			
3	Tai Po accident actually entails a series of questions	3	MR YK CHAN: This review.			
4	on whether something more can be done to improve the	4	CHAIRMAN: Thank you.			
5	safety of operation of buses, and arising from that	5	MR DEREK CHAN: Still on the issue of the BMCS, can I take			
6	I would say that this is the outcome of the discussions,	6	you to paragraph 5.14.			
7	and this is the way we have been moving forward.	7	At 5.14 of the report, it says this:			
8	CHAIRMAN: I think it comes to this, does it not: because of	8	"Moreover, the Transport Department is keen to see			
9	what had been said in LegCo, the district council,	9	the development and trials on BMCS which enables			
10	publicly, the press, that was the impetus that got you	10	franchised bus operators to adopt a more holistic			
11	looking into these areas; is that fair?	11	approach in both enhancing bus safety and management and			
12	MR YK CHAN: Yes.	12	control of bus fleet. Apart from overseeing trials by			
13	CHAIRMAN: Thank you.	13	franchised bus operators, the Transport Department plans			
14	MR DEREK CHAN: Now, can I focus on the BMCS for the moment	14	to engage a service provider to carry out an independent			
15	which is the bus monitoring control system. Is it	15	trial on vehicles to evaluate the applicability and			
16	a fair summary to say the bus monitoring control system	16	effectiveness of using geo-fencing technology to control			
17	consideration arises as a result of the technological	17	vehicle speed, which is one of the vital parts of the			
18	advancements of the black box or telematics systems	18	BMCS. Looking ahead, the TD would review the findings			
19	that's available to be installed on franchised buses?	19	as revealed in the trials and would have further			
20	Would that be a fair observation?	20	discussions with franchised bus operators with a view to			
21	MR YK CHAN: Yes. Black box is sort of a major item that is	21	developing a clear roadmap for uplifting the franchised			
22	embedded in this sort of system.	22	bus monitoring through implementation of the BMCS."			
23	MR DEREK CHAN: Yes. It is the black box that enables the	23	Now, I've got a couple of questions on this proposed			
24	BMCS to be further advanced?	24	engagement of a service provider to carry out			
25	MR YK CHAN: Yes.	25	independent trials. What progress has currently been			
	Page 142		Page 144			
1	MR DEREK CHAN: We have already looked at the pre-existing	1	made on this front, engaging an independent service			
2	requirements that the Transport Department imposed on	2	provider to conduct trials independently by the TD?			
3	the franchised buses this morning, in a document dated	3	MR YK CHAN: We are actually applying for resources,			
4	2003. In that regard to some extent we have already	4	funding, to fund this independent trial.			
5	covered this this morning, but there are a few matters	5	MR DEREK CHAN: So does that mean that there's not yet			
6	I want to ask you about, at paragraph 2.22.	6	an identification of who may be providing this service?			
7	We've already been through this morning that annex 2	7	MR YK CHAN: Not yet.			
8	contains the updated black-box requirement. At 2.22,	8	CHAIRMAN: This term, "service provider", what does that			
9	the report says:	9	actually mean? Independent consultant? What is it?			
10	"Moreover, the working group notes that the TD has	10	MR YK CHAN: Well, this is a party who can provide this sort			
11	recently reviewed and updated the 'Basic minimum	11	of service to the Transport Department to carry out this			
12	requirements for electronic data recording device' which	12	trial. May I put it more specific?			

was first issued in 2003."

13 14

15

16

So my question is when was this reviewed and what prompted the review?

MR YK CHAN: Well, it is a review of the function, the 17 capability of the telematics that are now available --18 for the telematics now currently used by the bus 19 companies, and then the review give us the results that 20 there are some other functions that actually the

21 telematics is capable of recording or taking signals and 22 it would be useful in enhancing the BMCS. That's why

23 I would say that the revision of the basic minimum 24 requirement for the electronic data recording device is

25 arising from this review. 13 CHAIRMAN: Please.

MR YK CHAN: We are looking to engage the Hong Kong

15 Productivity Council to carry out this sort of trial for 16

us. But this is not yet fixed because we are still

17 waiting for funding.

18 CHAIRMAN: Perhaps you can help me. Why is it that you

19 think that they have the expertise to deal with this?

20 MR YK CHAN: We have actually tried to source a suitable

21 party to assist Transport Department to do

22 an independent research on this geo-fencing technology.

23 This is because we want to try to be more proactive, to

24 do more research in this regard, and also we have some

25 more independent information to verify the bus

Page 147

Page 148

	Page 145
1	operators' claim on their development, whether they are
2	genuine or not.
3	In the search of these parties, we find that the
4	Hong Kong Productivity Council, they do have
_	

- an automotive parts and accessory system and R&D centre.
   We have discussed with them and we believe that they
- 7 have the sort of capability to carry out this sort of
- 8 research.
- 9 CHAIRMAN: Thank you.
- 10 MR DEREK CHAN: So I take it from your answers that you do
  11 not yet have a defined scope for the engagement, or have
- 12 you got something?
- 13 MR YK CHAN: We are working on the detailed project brief,
   14 on the scope of the project, but basically what we want
- to do is -- we will try to do this trial in two phases.
- 16 The first one is to test out this geo-fencing
- technology, to see what can be done to improve the
- 18 accuracy of this positioning system and whether it is
- 19 working properly, and we also intend to try in other
- 20 types of vehicle, to see whether it works.
- 21 In the second phase, subject to a successful trial
- in the first phase, then we will talk to the bus
- companies, whether we can adopt this technology to try
- on their buses as well. So we will have our independent trial and the bus company also engage their own supplier
- 1 to do more or less the same thing. But this is
- something that we try to cross-reference and see whether we are actually doing the right thing or they are doing
- 4 the right thing.
- 5 CHAIRMAN: I'm sorry, the first part of the test is to test
- 6 the accuracy of the GPS system? Is that what you said?
- 7 MR YK CHAN: Well, the first part is -- I think, out of this
- 8 whole geo-fencing technology, one aspect is, the most
- 9 difficult, is the application of this GPS positioning in
- 10 Hong Kong environment.
- 11 CHAIRMAN: Yes.
- 12 MR YK CHAN: And there are a lot of feedbacks that they are
- not very accurate and that's why they have to apply
- 14 geo-fencing technology to actually map out -- sort of
- map out these road networks and then try to provide
- a more accurate reading on the route itself. This is
- 17 a more accurate reading on the route risen.
- something that has to be tried out.
- Also, I understand that the service provider working for Citybus and also KMB is also working on that sort of
- 20 technology and has produced some quite good results, but
- 21 we want to try to -- we really want to have
- an independent trial to sort of verify and then
- 23 understand more about this technology.
- 24 CHAIRMAN: And this technology is, first of all, GPS, Global
- 25 Positioning System?

- 1 MR YK CHAN: Mm-hmm.
- 2 CHAIRMAN: And its implementation in a geo-fencing system;
- 3 is that it?
- 4 MR YK CHAN: Yes.
- 5 CHAIRMAN: Thank you.
- 6 MR DEREK CHAN: I'm sorry, do you want to say something,
- 7 Mr Chan?

11

21

Page 146

- 8 MR YK CHAN: No, that's all.
- 9 MR DEREK CHAN: Mr Chan, there is nothing in this report
- that talks about a similar proposed appointment of
  - an independent consultant or a separate independent
- 12 Transport Department trials for the other devices that
- are being tried. They are the collision-alert and
- lane-keeping devices and the driver monitoring devices.
- Now, are there any plans by the Transport Department
- to conduct their own independent trials or consultancy
- work, and if not, why not?
- 18 MR YK CHAN: We would like to do more, but the reality is we
- do need resources to do it. As the commissioner this
- 20 morning also mentioned, we are actually applying for
  - resources to set up an IT -- technology group, to carry
- out that sort of studies and researches. With the
- resources we have at the moment, and like this trial we
- are also applying for funding to do it, if we have
- sufficient resources, we certainly would like to go into
- 1 that sort of -- more researches.
  - 2 In fact, in this project, independent trial, the
  - 3 second part is really we will go into sort of using the
  - 4 technology to map out -- match out the speed limit of
  - 5 the vehicles and then we also want to carry out trial on
  - 6 whether we can apply the speed limiters, to restrict the
  - 7 speed on our road sections. But this is really subject
  - 8 to the first successful trial in the first phase and
  - 9 then we will go into the second phase.
  - 10 CHAIRMAN: And by "speed limiters" you mean active
  - 11 retarders?
  - 12 MR YK CHAN: That's right.
  - 13 MR DEREK CHAN: Mr Chan, so we have been through the way the
  - 14 Transport Department has dealt with various enhancements
  - 15 to bus safety. Now I want to contrast that by looking
  - 16 at the London approach.
  - 17 CHAIRMAN: If you are moving on to another topic, we are
  - going to take a mid-afternoon break, not least of all to
  - 19 give Mr Chan a rest, but also yourself. If that's
  - 20 convenient, we will take 20 minutes now.
  - 21 MR DEREK CHAN: Yes. Thank you, Mr Chairman.
  - 22 CHAIRMAN: A 20-minute break.
  - 23 (4.02 pm)
  - 24 (A short adjournment)
  - 25 (4.22 pm)

	Page 149		Page 151
1	CHAIRMAN: Yes, Mr Chan.	1	the Land Transport Authority, setting out a number of
2	MR DEREK CHAN: Mr Chairman, I think I owe the committee	2	matters which arose from this research, information
3	a reference in terms of the Singapore penalty situation.	3	note.
4	CHAIRMAN: Yes.	4	CHAIRMAN: And that's one of the questions: has this penalty
5	MR DEREK CHAN: The document that we have that describes the	5	provision ever been invoked?
6	franchised bus services in Singapore is at SEC-2,	6	MR DEREK CHAN: Yes, it is.
7	page 822. That's the first page of the document.	7	CHAIRMAN: Thank you.
8	So, Mr Chairman, the document itself is	8	MR DEREK CHAN: Mr Chan, before the break, I was going to
9	an information note from the research office of the	9	contrast the Hong Kong approach to the London approach.
10	Legislative Council Secretariat, and the part relevant	10	So, firstly, can I deal with the topic of what they have
11	to us for our question is at paragraph 3.19 at page 834.	11	referred to as intelligent speed assistance, which is
12	At 3.19, there is a reference to "Quality of Service	12	similar to our geo-fencing speed limitation concept.
13	Standards", defined as "QoS", and the end of the	13	For that, can I first take you to a document
14	paragraph says:	14	CHAIRMAN: Do you agree with that proposition, that ISA is
15	"Currently, the QoS standards comprise the following	15	similar to geo-fencing?
16	two categories:	16	MR YK CHAN: Yes.
17	(a) Operating performance standards which measure	17	MR DEREK CHAN: Can I first take you to a document at
18	minimum daily or monthly operational deliverables,	18	bundle MISC-3, page 939.
19	either at the bus network or route levels. They cover	19	Mr Chan, what you have before you should be the
20	the aspects of bus reliability, loading and safety"	20	first page of a report published by Transport for London
21	So that's where safety comes in.	21	titled, "Intelligent speed adaption design", dated
22	At 3.20, the paragraph sets out consequences of	22	December 2009.
23	non-compliance with the QoS standards and the scale of	23	Can I go to the introduction to this report to give
24	the fines.	24	context to what was happening in December 2009, and for
25	CHAIRMAN: Yes.	25	that can I go to page 945.
	Page 150		Page 152
1	MR DEREK CHAN: Turning over the page, at 835, we have	1	So what is being looked at now are the introduction
1 -	page, at 355, we have	1 *	25 at 15 cents footed at now are the introduction

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

MK DEREK CHAN: Turning over the page, at 835, we have 2 a table of the quality of service standards, grouped 3 under different headings. 4 CHAIRMAN: Yes. 5 MR DEREK CHAN: Mr Chairman will note that under the heading 6 "Reliability", the third item is a bus breakdown rate, 7 which is set at less than 1.5 per cent monthly, and 8 under the heading "Safety" it would appear that the 9 Singapore Land Transport Authority also uses only the 10 accident rate of all bus services of less than 0.75 per 11 100,000 bus kilometres per month. 12 CHAIRMAN: And as we would express that, 7.5 per million 13 kilometres? 14 MR DEREK CHAN: Yes. And again, page 837 --15 CHAIRMAN: A high figure compared with our accident rate for 16 our buses in Hong Kong? 17 MR DEREK CHAN: Yes, purely on an accident rate basis. 18 CHAIRMAN: But nevertheless a penalty to be visited on the 19 franchised bus operator if that event occurs? MR DEREK CHAN: Yes, that's correct. 21 CHAIRMAN: Am I right in recalling that we have asked those 22 assisting us in the Land Transport Authority in 23 Singapore whether or not this penalty has ever been 24 used? 25 MR DEREK CHAN: Yes. The committee has written letters to

part -- I will just read out the first two paragraphs: "ISA [that's intelligent speed assistance] software development began in France in the 1980s and has been trialled and evaluated in a number of different markets since, proving effective at reducing driver speed and incidents on the road. In May 2009 TfL commenced a trial of one of the latest ISA systems in an attempt to reduce speed and road accidents in the capital. Prior to this trial TfL developed one of the most comprehensive digital speed maps of any city. The three types of ISA modes currently available are Advisory, Voluntary and Mandatory ISA. The Advisory ISA displays the speed limit to the driver via a digital map and GPS system in the vehicle, and is currently an add-on unit, similar to a satnav device. Voluntary ISA goes a step further, linking the speed limit information with the vehicle engine management electronics, and can

limit the vehicle's performance once the speed limit has

device does not affect acceleration. The Mandatory ISA

(except in case of emergency). TfL is sponsoring a trial

can be switched off if the driver wishes so that the

differs in that the equipment cannot be switched off

of Advisory and Voluntary ISA within London."

been reached. Under the Voluntary system the equipment

Page 155

## Page 153

And can I take you to the second-to-last paragraph from the bottom:

"To date a year long project has already been undertaken by TfL to understand and explore the London drivers' attitude, motivations and barriers to ISA."

Again, my reference to this document is to set the scene and give a date as to when the Transport for London has been looking at this ISA system.

The second document that I want to take you to, on the same subject, is a report from the Transport Research Laboratory dated November 2016 on the same issue. In the same bundle, can I take you forward to page 1002.

Mr Chan, I hope you have before you a report by TRL, the Transport Research Laboratory, in London, on intelligent speed assistance on London Buses, and it says, "A trial on two London bus routes".

Over the page on 1003, you can pick up the report date near the top of the page, which is November 2016. Again, can I pick up the context of this report from the introduction, which is at page 1011 of the report.

Starting at the middle part of the page, under the heading, "What is ISA?", the first paragraph describes what intelligent speed assistance is -- it's similar to what we've looked at so I'm not going to read it out --

vehicle speed with external information on the speed limit, and actively controls the speed of the vehicle to

3 stay within the speed limit."

The second bullet point says this:

"ISA has been trialled across Europe and research in Sweden shows a positive impact of the technology both in terms of improving road safety and acceptance from drivers."

Just to complete the picture, 1120, we can pick up the date of the second trial, which is January 2016, at page 1120 of the report. There's a report on the phase 2 trial.

So the documents show that the ISA had been under consideration by Transport for London as early as 2009, with trials conducted in 2015 and 2016.

My question is this: was the Transport Department aware of TfL's extensive analysis into intelligent speed assistance prior to the Tai Po accident?

MR YK CHAN: We are not aware of this.

MR DEREK CHAN: Leaving this topic of intelligent speed
 assistance, I'm going to move to look at how London

22 approach their bus safety programme.

23 Can I pick that up firstly from Mr Weston's report,

which is at expert bundle page 148.

CHAIRMAN: Internal pagination?

Page 154

and the second paragraph, which I will read out, says this:

"In the Pedestrian Safety Action Plan, TfL made a commitment to run a trial of ISA Technology on a small number of vehicles in the bus fleet to understand the potential role of this technology in promoting adherence to speed limits across the road network and its impact on reducing KSI casualties. Subsequently, in 2015 TfL carried out a trial of ISA on London buses using an intervening ISA system by Zeta Automotive Ltd. Such a system is the focus of the study."

So, Mr Chan, I just want to pick up the dates from this report, because the report is dated November 2016, but the trials took place in 2015.

Again, can I take you quickly to page 1105, which is an appendix to the same report. It's a report on a trial, and the report is dated October 2015. Again, just picking up dates of various things happening in this context.

Over the page, at 1106, it gives us a little bit more information about the trials in the first bullet point:

"TfL are running a trial of intelligent speed assistance technology on 48 London Buses. The technology brings together internal information on the

Page 156

MR DEREK CHAN: Internal pagination, page 34.

CHAIRMAN: Thank you.

3 MR DEREK CHAN: And I'm looking at paragraph 7.5 which is headed, "Bus safety standard".

Mr Chan, I'm just going to read the first two paragraphs under the heading, paragraph 7.5, which provides the context in which Transport for London was looking into setting up the bus safety standard:

"A core output of the bus safety programme is the development of a ... bus safety standard. TfL have been working in collaboration since 2016 with road safety consultant TRL, Loughborough University, the bus operators and manufacturers to assess and then recommend features which should be incorporated into future bus design to help drive safety improvements. The primary objective of the bus safety standard is casualty reduction especially those killed and seriously injured.

Several potential technologies including intelligent speed assistance, autonomous braking, runaway bus prevention, pedal confusion prevention, acoustic and visual conspicuity, mirror design and frontal crash protection are being considered as part of this programme with both the costs and benefits of each being thoroughly assessed to ensure that the casualty reduction is maximised in return for the financial

## Page 157 Page 159 1 1 investment made." safety and new safety measures to be incorporated. 2 2 Now, the committee has heard evidence that this Again, this standard, this time we have reviewed it 3 process of developing a bus safety standard began in 3 and also amended it, in August this year, and we will 4 February 2016, and still has not been completed as of 4 continue to do so, to include the new standards, to be 5 5 today. incorporated in here. CHAIRMAN: That is Mr Weston's evidence? 6 6 The bus safety standard mentioned to be revealed or 7 MR DEREK CHAN: Yes, and the reference to that, Mr Chairman, 7 to be unveiled in London comprises a lot of phases and 8 is at Day 18, which is 27 September 2018, page 115, line 8 certainly I would suppose it's a very comprehensive and 7, which gives us the date for that. 9 very complicated programme. Certainly, the Transport 10 CHAIRMAN: Thank you. 10 Department will look into that and see what we can learn MR DEREK CHAN: As Mr Chairman mentioned this morning, the 11 11 from this. As the commissioner said, we will send 12 bus safety standard is expected to be announced in 12 somebody to the UK later, and certainly this is one 13 mid-October 2018. So it's more than a two-year process, 13 aspect that we can further look into. 14 in that sense. 14 MR DEREK CHAN: Mr Chan, can I then move on to seek your 15 CHAIRMAN: I think what we've been told is that it is 15 observations on some of the recommendations that the intended to be rolled out in phases, and the first phase 16 committee has heard that may improve the consideration, 16 17 will be announced in October. 17 proactiveness of the considerations being given to the 18 MR DEREK CHAN: Yes. Actually, if I can just read on, if 18 enhancement of bus safety, and I would like to invite 19 you look at page 148, the same page that we are looking 19 your observations on them. 20 at, just a bit further down, just under the middle of 20 Firstly, the committee has heard various terms being 21 the page, it says here: 21 given to this, but one term is a Bus Operator Forum. 22 "TfL are planning to announce the first phase of its 22 That's from Mr Weston. Prof Stanley talks about 23 23 bus safety standard on 16 October 2018 and it is a standing committee on bus safety, the main aim being 24 currently envisaged that they will have three 24 putting together various interested parties and 25 introductory phases: 25 collaborate on bus safety issues on a regular basis. Page 158 Page 160 -- phase 1 ... 1 1 To some extent, Ms Chan has accepted that 2 -- phase 2 ... 2 recommendation this morning, by referring to the 3 -- phase 3 ..." 3 extension or turning the Working Group on Enhancement of 4 4 And you've got the dates there. Bus Safety into a permanent group. So I want to ask --5 5 Having looked at the Hong Kong approach and having CHAIRMAN: She accepted in terms that she was accepting the 6 looked at the London approach, what would be your 6 recommendation of Mr Weston. 7 response to a suggestion that the Transport Department's 7 MR DEREK CHAN: Yes. In that sense, can I ask some further 8 8 previous approach to enhancement of bus safety appears questions about this working group intended to be made 9 to be more reactive to accidents having occurred rather 9 permanent. 10 than proactively and systematically seeking out 10 Can I first pick it up from the working group's 11 final report at paragraph 5.13. Again, just for the 11 additional measures to enhance bus safety before 12 12 accidents occurred? reference of the transcript, this is TD-5, page 1803, MR YK CHAN: I cannot comment on the background, how this 13 13 internal pagination page 43. 14 bus safety programme comes from. We don't know what 14 Mr Chan, I hope you are looking at paragraph 5.13, 15 15 institute the authority -which is under the heading, "TD's proposed actions". CHAIRMAN: You are not being asked to comment on that. 16 The first part of 5.13 talks about the steps that TD 16 17 MR YK CHAN: I know. I understand. But what I'm saying is 17 proposes to take in respect of the devices proposed. 18 I don't know whether the bus safety standard is more or 18 Can I pick it up at the last sentence, the last line 19 less equivalent to what we have already, something that 19 of internal pagination page 44, which says this: 20 we have the recommended minimum specification 20 "The TD will continue to keep track of the latest 21 21 requirement for new franchised buses. development of other devices and technologies with a 22 In these specifications, it includes all the 22 view to further enhancing bus safety. Taking a 23 23 features a franchised bus should have, in terms of proactive approach, the TD will continue to convene 24 24 providing services or facilitating passengers using the working group meetings to monitor the progress of trials 25 buses, and obviously a large part in it does cover 25 closely on a regular basis, and provide a platform for

	Page 161	
1	the Transport Department and the franchised buses	
2	operators to exchange views on the latest bus technology	
3	advancement and the applicability of new safety devices	
4	and technologies on franchised buses."	
5	This is a reference to what Ms Chan said this	
6	morning about extending the life of the working group.	
7	Is that correct?	
8	MR YK CHAN: Yes.	
9	MR DEREK CHAN: Is there any document which sets out the	
10	details of what is now a permanent working group? For	1
11	example, is there a document setting out any expanded	1
12	scope of work, any set regular meeting intervals, any	1
13	document which tells us how this working group has	1
14	changed from an interim group to a permanent group?	1
15	MR YK CHAN: Nothing in writing at the moment, but certainly	1
16	during our discussions with the bus operators, we will	1
17	discuss this we have sort of mentioned about	1
18	because all those initiatives mentioned in the working	1
19	group will take some time for implementation, and also,	1
20	as we mentioned, we will also look into the new	2
21	initiatives where possible. So the working group will	2
22	carry on, but now, as discussed this morning, this	2
23	working group is going to be changed to become	2
24	a permanent forum, but nothing in writing yet.	2
25	CHAIRMAN: Have you secured the agreement of the franchised	2
	Page 162	
1	bus operators to continue to be members of this	

		Page 163
	1	meetings. That is other than 21 September and 29 August
	2	2018.
	3	Would you please provide those to the committee?
	4	MR YK CHAN: As I understand it, the notes of the last
	5	meeting are still being prepared and to be commented by
	6	the operators, so we will
	7	CHAIRMAN: Right. Well, no doubt it's in draft form, it's
	8	ten days ago or more, so there must be a draft. Prepare
	9	a draft and we will accept it on that basis.
	10	MR YK CHAN: Yes. We will discuss with the operator.
	11	CHAIRMAN: Yes. Well, we found that when we ask everybody,
	12	they agree to do it for themselves and defer in respect
	13	of others, so eventually we got some redacted notes and
	14	then Citybus must have said, "Yes, we don't mind the
y	15	committee having them", and we got the full version. We
	16	would like to get to the end result, straight away if we
	17	can.
	18	MR YK CHAN: Yes. We will certainly look into this. The
	19	only worry is because the notes are in draft format and
	20	have not been seen by the members, so I don't know
	21	whether it will be the final version.
	22	CHAIRMAN: Just give them the draft notes now and get them
	23	to comment. If there are reservations, then by all
	24	means make them.
d	25	MR YK CHAN: We will consider it.

	Page 162
1	bus operators to continue to be members of this
2	permanent forum?
3	MR YK CHAN: Yes.
4	CHAIRMAN: That's been done orally?
5	MR YK CHAN: We mentioned in the last working group.
6	MS AMY LEE: Last working group meeting.
7	CHAIRMAN: I'm sorry?
8	MR YK CHAN: We have thrown this idea out at the last
9	working group meeting and they did not express any
10	objection to it.
11	CHAIRMAN: What was the date of that meeting?
12	MR YK CHAN: 21 September.
13	CHAIRMAN: Yes. That's referred to at paragraph 1.5 of the
14	full report.
15	Can you give me a page reference in the paginated
16	version, Mr Chan?
17	MR DEREK CHAN: TD-5, page 1763.
18	The reference to there being a meeting is at the
19	second line of paragraph 1.5.
20	MR YK CHAN: Yes, in the working
21	CHAIRMAN: So it was mentioned at that meeting?
22	MR YK CHAN: Yes, the four dates mentioned for the working
23	group, it was the last one, 21 September.
24	CHAIRMAN: Yes. The committee has been provided with the
25	unredacted full notes or draft notes of these other

l	25	MR YK CHAN: We will consider it.
		Page 164
	1	CHAIRMAN: That's the best you can do, "We will consider
	2	it"? All right.
	3	Yes, Mr Chan.
	4	MR DEREK CHAN: Just on this working group, can I just ask
	5	one further question about the scope or the intended
	6	scope of this working group going forward.
	7	From the passage at paragraph 5.13 of the working
	8	group report that I just read out, it appears from the
	9	wording that the scope of works of the working group is
	10	intended to be restricted to discussions on
	11	technological enhancements on safety device of
	12	franchised buses. Would that be a fair observation of
	13	the intended scope of this working group going forward?
	14	MR YK CHAN: It would be fair to say that the scope of the
	15	working group has been defined beforehand, and it is
	16	a common understanding of the members of the working
	17	group that we will restrict our discussion to those
	18	items.
	19	MR DEREK CHAN: Yes. As we have established when I went
	20	through the chronology in respect of this working group,
	21	that scope of work was agreed with a time frame of three
	22	months for the life of the working group in mind.
	23	MR YK CHAN: Yes.
	24	MR DEREK CHAN: The new intention is for this working group

25

to be permanent.

	Page 165		Page 167
1	MR YK CHAN: Right.	1	resources, to take forward this initiative, and
2	MR DEREK CHAN: So my question is: is it intended that the	2	certainly this is a factor that we have to consider.
3	scope of works of this transformed working group is	3	CHAIRMAN: Yes, Mr Chan.
4	still going to be restricted	4	MR DEREK CHAN: The next recommendation that has been
5	MR YK CHAN: No.	5	suggested to the committee which may have an effect of
6	MR DEREK CHAN: to only technical considerations, or is	6	encouraging a proactive approach is what has been termed
7	it intended to consider other aspects of bus safety that	7	as a safety innovation fund in London.
8	may relate to safe practices or bus-related road safety	8	Can I first take you to the evidence of what that
9	issues, for example?	9	fund is, and then I will ask for your observations on
10	MR YK CHAN: Well, with the change of the scope, the working	10	that. Firstly, can I take you to the expert bundle at
11	group into a permanent forum, I would expect the scope	11	page 146.
12	of the new forum will cover much more than the original	12	Mr Chairman, that's
13	scope and if there's any need to extend to other issues	13	CHAIRMAN: Mr Weston's report?
14	related to safe operation of buses, I think we will	14	MR DEREK CHAN: Yes, Mr Weston's report, internal pagination
15	include it. We are open-minded about this.	15	page 32.
16	CHAIRMAN: So you would expect, or you anticipate, the scope	16	CHAIRMAN: Thank you.
17	of this permanent working group/forum to encompass all	17	MR DEREK CHAN: I am interested in the paragraph under the
18	issues of safety/safe operation of buses? Is that it?	18	heading, paragraph 7.3, "Safety innovation fund".
19	MR YK CHAN: Yes.	19	Again, I will just read it out:
20	CHAIRMAN: Thank you.	20	"During November 2017 TfL announced as part of the
21	MEMBER LO: Can I ask a question?	21	safety innovation fund the award of 500,000 pounds to
22	CHAIRMAN: Please do. Prof Lo.	22	six bus operators to develop new ideas that will improve
23	MEMBER LO: What about membership of the working group, like	23	safety across London's bus network. Abellio, CT Plus,
24	for example police or Road Safety Council people, who	24	Go-Ahead, RATP, Tower Transit and Metro line were all
25	would be relevant to look at bus safety?	25	awarded funding for their ideas for safety devices and
	Page 166		Page 168
1	MR YK CHAN: Well, the membership since we will be	1	to improve workplace behaviour. These trials form part
2	transforming this working group into a more permanent	2	of the data collection process which has fed into the
3	forum, the membership, we can consider whether it should	3	development of the bus safety standard."
4	be extended to other relevant members, whether	4	Mr Weston then goes on to describe the actual
5	government or non-government. But at the moment,	5	devices being trialled, so I won't go through that.
6	I think we will have to discuss and see how this group	6	Can I then go to a passage at page 152 which
7	is going to work, in terms of membership and the scope	7	contains Mr Weston's recommendations.
8	as well.	8	Mr Chairman, that's page 38, internal pagination
9	CHAIRMAN: When do you expect these matters to be resolved,	9	page 38.
10	that is to say the scope identified and the membership	10	CHAIRMAN: Thank you.
11	to be identified?	11	MR DEREK CHAN: A related recommendation that Mr Weston
12	MR YK CHAN: I would say we will do it as quickly as	12	gives, under the heading "Network financial
13	possible. There's a million things going on, and we	13	performance" can I pick it up at the second full
14	certainly hope we can take forward this new initiative	14	paragraph of that page:
15	as soon as possible.	15	"Consideration could be given as to whether certain
16	CHAIRMAN: By the end of the year? You are identifying	16	safety initiatives, such as the uptake of new safety
17	scope and you are identifying members. Those are the	17	technology and bus driver training targeted specially at
18	two matters.	18	safety might need to be funded by the Transport
19	MR YK CHAN: Perhaps we can take this target for	19	Department as direct grants outside of the franchise
20	achievement.	20	agreements with specific outcomes linked to these
21	CHAIRMAN: You will consider that as a possible target?	21	grants. Providing funding outside of the franchise
22	MR YK CHAN: Yes.	22	agreements is also justified especially if the benefits
23	CHAIRMAN: Potential?	23	accrue to the wider society."
23			
24 25	MR YK CHAN: Bearing in mind may I supplement because as I mentioned before we are trying to get more support,	24 25	Having that context in mind, what observations does the Transport Department have in terms of establishing

	Page 169		Page 171
1	some sort of fund that provides funding for trialling	1	subsidy?
2	and developing or coming up with new ideas or new	2	MR YK CHAN: Yes.
3	measures to enhance bus safety?	3	CHAIRMAN: The bus company provides one, the government does
4	MR YK CHAN: As you may know, in Hong Kong the operating	4	another?
5	situation is very different to that of the UK.	5	MR YK CHAN: Yes.
6	I believe the bus services in the UK are tendered out	6	CHAIRMAN: And what about bus shelters, bus seats, seats at
7	and actually the government is providing funding to run	7	bus shelters?
8	those services, while in Hong Kong the bus companies	8	MR YK CHAN: Yes, seats at the bus shelters, installed at
9	actually should be responsible to run the network or bus	9	the bus shelters.
10	routes on their own, under commercial principles.	10	CHAIRMAN: A one-for-one arrangement?
11	CHAIRMAN: Sorry, under what?	11	MR YK CHAN: Yes.
12	MR YK CHAN: Commercially viable commercial principles.	12	MR PATRICK WONG: Seats no. All subsidised by government.
13	CHAIRMAN: Thank you.	13	MR YK CHAN: Sorry, seats
14	MR YK CHAN: So these are private companies, and the bus	14	CHAIRMAN: I'm sorry, what's the position with seats?
15	companies should be responsible to pay for all the	15	MR PATRICK WONG: For seats, basically we subsidise the
16	outlays for operating the bus services and we believe	16	provision of the seats installed at the bus shelters,
17	that the operation, the equipment and buses are being	17	for the bus shelters basically built by the bus
18	provided by the bus companies and they should normally	18	operators themselves, and for the ETA, we call it the
19	continue to do so. So the UK situation is very	19	display unit, just mentioned by Mr Chan, it's being
20	different from Hong Kong.	20	subsidised on a matching basis one by one.
21	But about new initiatives, whether it should be	21	CHAIRMAN: So you pay for the member of the public to sit
22	subsidised by the government can be a topic that can be	22	down at the bus stop to watch one in two of the displays
23	discussed. In actual fact, even nowadays in Hong Kong,	23	that you have paid for; the other is paid for by the bus
24	we actually sort of are subsidising the bus companies to	24	company? Is that it?
25	put up the display units on one-for-one arrangement. So	25	MR PATRICK WONG: Actually, I think for seats, basically we
	Page 170		Page 172
1	this is not an item that cannot be touched. We are	1	have a lot of requests and feedback from especially
2	open-minded about this. But do they establish funding	2	elderly and those people in need, they prefer to have
3	solely for a particular purpose? That I think will have	3	seats. So we want to actually, it's the government
4	profound implications and real cost implications to	4	policy under the public address policy address, that
5	other public transport modes as well.	5	it subsidises the bus company to expedite the provision,
6	But for individual items, certainly we are	_	to make many many have any italia for the country and in
	But for marvidual fields, certainly we are	6	to make more numbers available for those who are in
7	open-minded about it and it should be discussed, if the	6 7	need.
7 8	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	_	
	open-minded about it and it should be discussed, if the	7	need.
8	open-minded about it and it should be discussed, if the bus companies see there is a need to do so.	7 8	need. Thank you.
8 9	open-minded about it and it should be discussed, if the bus companies see there is a need to do so.  CHAIRMAN: What is this display unit that you subsidise?	7 8 9	need. Thank you. CHAIRMAN: Who pays for the bus shelter, the structure?
8 9 10	open-minded about it and it should be discussed, if the bus companies see there is a need to do so.  CHAIRMAN: What is this display unit that you subsidise?  MR YK CHAN: Currently?	7 8 9 10	need. Thank you. CHAIRMAN: Who pays for the bus shelter, the structure? MR YK CHAN: The bus company.
8 9 10 11	open-minded about it and it should be discussed, if the bus companies see there is a need to do so.  CHAIRMAN: What is this display unit that you subsidise?  MR YK CHAN: Currently?  CHAIRMAN: Yes.	7 8 9 10 11	need. Thank you. CHAIRMAN: Who pays for the bus shelter, the structure? MR YK CHAN: The bus company. CHAIRMAN: Right. Thank you.
8 9 10 11 12	open-minded about it and it should be discussed, if the bus companies see there is a need to do so.  CHAIRMAN: What is this display unit that you subsidise?  MR YK CHAN: Currently?  CHAIRMAN: Yes.  MR YK CHAN: Currently, the government is providing	7 8 9 10 11 12	need. Thank you. CHAIRMAN: Who pays for the bus shelter, the structure? MR YK CHAN: The bus company. CHAIRMAN: Right. Thank you. Yes, Mr Chan.
8 9 10 11 12 13	open-minded about it and it should be discussed, if the bus companies see there is a need to do so.  CHAIRMAN: What is this display unit that you subsidise?  MR YK CHAN: Currently?  CHAIRMAN: Yes.  MR YK CHAN: Currently, the government is providing subsidised funding for installation of real-time display	7 8 9 10 11 12 13	need. Thank you. CHAIRMAN: Who pays for the bus shelter, the structure? MR YK CHAN: The bus company. CHAIRMAN: Right. Thank you. Yes, Mr Chan. MR DEREK CHAN: Another recommendation that has been
8 9 10 11 12 13 14	open-minded about it and it should be discussed, if the bus companies see there is a need to do so.  CHAIRMAN: What is this display unit that you subsidise?  MR YK CHAN: Currently?  CHAIRMAN: Yes.  MR YK CHAN: Currently, the government is providing subsidised funding for installation of real-time display units on the bus shelters or bus stops, and also the	7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	need. Thank you. CHAIRMAN: Who pays for the bus shelter, the structure? MR YK CHAN: The bus company. CHAIRMAN: Right. Thank you. Yes, Mr Chan. MR DEREK CHAN: Another recommendation that has been suggested to the committee by Prof Stanley is the
8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	open-minded about it and it should be discussed, if the bus companies see there is a need to do so.  CHAIRMAN: What is this display unit that you subsidise?  MR YK CHAN: Currently?  CHAIRMAN: Yes.  MR YK CHAN: Currently, the government is providing subsidised funding for installation of real-time display units on the bus shelters or bus stops, and also the seatings at those bus stops on a one-for-one	7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	need. Thank you. CHAIRMAN: Who pays for the bus shelter, the structure? MR YK CHAN: The bus company. CHAIRMAN: Right. Thank you. Yes, Mr Chan. MR DEREK CHAN: Another recommendation that has been suggested to the committee by Prof Stanley is the establishment of an independent safety regulator.
8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	open-minded about it and it should be discussed, if the bus companies see there is a need to do so.  CHAIRMAN: What is this display unit that you subsidise?  MR YK CHAN: Currently?  CHAIRMAN: Yes.  MR YK CHAN: Currently, the government is providing subsidised funding for installation of real-time display units on the bus shelters or bus stops, and also the seatings at those bus stops on a one-for-one arrangement. That means if the bus company provides one, the government will subsidise for another one. So this is the arrangement that has been implemented. So	7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	need. Thank you. CHAIRMAN: Who pays for the bus shelter, the structure? MR YK CHAN: The bus company. CHAIRMAN: Right. Thank you. Yes, Mr Chan. MR DEREK CHAN: Another recommendation that has been suggested to the committee by Prof Stanley is the establishment of an independent safety regulator. Again, you have read Prof Stanley's report. I'll
8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	open-minded about it and it should be discussed, if the bus companies see there is a need to do so.  CHAIRMAN: What is this display unit that you subsidise?  MR YK CHAN: Currently?  CHAIRMAN: Yes.  MR YK CHAN: Currently, the government is providing subsidised funding for installation of real-time display units on the bus shelters or bus stops, and also the seatings at those bus stops on a one-for-one arrangement. That means if the bus company provides one, the government will subsidise for another one. So this is the arrangement that has been implemented. So we do provide assistance to take forward initiatives	7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	need. Thank you. CHAIRMAN: Who pays for the bus shelter, the structure? MR YK CHAN: The bus company. CHAIRMAN: Right. Thank you. Yes, Mr Chan. MR DEREK CHAN: Another recommendation that has been suggested to the committee by Prof Stanley is the establishment of an independent safety regulator. Again, you have read Prof Stanley's report. I'll just give the context to the question. In Australia
8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	open-minded about it and it should be discussed, if the bus companies see there is a need to do so.  CHAIRMAN: What is this display unit that you subsidise?  MR YK CHAN: Currently?  CHAIRMAN: Yes.  MR YK CHAN: Currently, the government is providing subsidised funding for installation of real-time display units on the bus shelters or bus stops, and also the seatings at those bus stops on a one-for-one arrangement. That means if the bus company provides one, the government will subsidise for another one. So this is the arrangement that has been implemented. So we do provide assistance to take forward initiatives that are beneficial to the general travelling public.	7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	need. Thank you. CHAIRMAN: Who pays for the bus shelter, the structure? MR YK CHAN: The bus company. CHAIRMAN: Right. Thank you. Yes, Mr Chan. MR DEREK CHAN: Another recommendation that has been suggested to the committee by Prof Stanley is the establishment of an independent safety regulator. Again, you have read Prof Stanley's report. I'll just give the context to the question. In Australia CHAIRMAN: I think it would help to be taken to his
8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	open-minded about it and it should be discussed, if the bus companies see there is a need to do so.  CHAIRMAN: What is this display unit that you subsidise?  MR YK CHAN: Currently?  CHAIRMAN: Yes.  MR YK CHAN: Currently, the government is providing subsidised funding for installation of real-time display units on the bus shelters or bus stops, and also the seatings at those bus stops on a one-for-one arrangement. That means if the bus company provides one, the government will subsidise for another one. So this is the arrangement that has been implemented. So we do provide assistance to take forward initiatives that are beneficial to the general travelling public.  CHAIRMAN: This real-time display unit tells the member of	7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	need. Thank you. CHAIRMAN: Who pays for the bus shelter, the structure? MR YK CHAN: The bus company. CHAIRMAN: Right. Thank you. Yes, Mr Chan. MR DEREK CHAN: Another recommendation that has been suggested to the committee by Prof Stanley is the establishment of an independent safety regulator. Again, you have read Prof Stanley's report. I'll just give the context to the question. In Australia CHAIRMAN: I think it would help to be taken to his recommendations, so we can understand it. MR DEREK CHAN: Yes. Can I take you to two parts of Prof Stanley's
8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	open-minded about it and it should be discussed, if the bus companies see there is a need to do so.  CHAIRMAN: What is this display unit that you subsidise?  MR YK CHAN: Currently?  CHAIRMAN: Yes.  MR YK CHAN: Currently, the government is providing subsidised funding for installation of real-time display units on the bus shelters or bus stops, and also the seatings at those bus stops on a one-for-one arrangement. That means if the bus company provides one, the government will subsidise for another one. So this is the arrangement that has been implemented. So we do provide assistance to take forward initiatives that are beneficial to the general travelling public.	7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	need. Thank you. CHAIRMAN: Who pays for the bus shelter, the structure? MR YK CHAN: The bus company. CHAIRMAN: Right. Thank you. Yes, Mr Chan. MR DEREK CHAN: Another recommendation that has been suggested to the committee by Prof Stanley is the establishment of an independent safety regulator. Again, you have read Prof Stanley's report. I'll just give the context to the question. In Australia CHAIRMAN: I think it would help to be taken to his recommendations, so we can understand it. MR DEREK CHAN: Yes. Can I take you to two parts of Prof Stanley's report. The first one is at expert bundle page 70.
8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	open-minded about it and it should be discussed, if the bus companies see there is a need to do so.  CHAIRMAN: What is this display unit that you subsidise?  MR YK CHAN: Currently?  CHAIRMAN: Yes.  MR YK CHAN: Currently, the government is providing subsidised funding for installation of real-time display units on the bus shelters or bus stops, and also the seatings at those bus stops on a one-for-one arrangement. That means if the bus company provides one, the government will subsidise for another one. So this is the arrangement that has been implemented. So we do provide assistance to take forward initiatives that are beneficial to the general travelling public.  CHAIRMAN: This real-time display unit tells the member of the public the estimated time of the arrival of the next bus?	7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	need. Thank you. CHAIRMAN: Who pays for the bus shelter, the structure? MR YK CHAN: The bus company. CHAIRMAN: Right. Thank you. Yes, Mr Chan. MR DEREK CHAN: Another recommendation that has been suggested to the committee by Prof Stanley is the establishment of an independent safety regulator. Again, you have read Prof Stanley's report. I'll just give the context to the question. In Australia CHAIRMAN: I think it would help to be taken to his recommendations, so we can understand it. MR DEREK CHAN: Yes. Can I take you to two parts of Prof Stanley's report. The first one is at expert bundle page 70. Mr Chairman, this is a reference to Prof Stanley's
8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	open-minded about it and it should be discussed, if the bus companies see there is a need to do so.  CHAIRMAN: What is this display unit that you subsidise?  MR YK CHAN: Currently?  CHAIRMAN: Yes.  MR YK CHAN: Currently, the government is providing subsidised funding for installation of real-time display units on the bus shelters or bus stops, and also the seatings at those bus stops on a one-for-one arrangement. That means if the bus company provides one, the government will subsidise for another one. So this is the arrangement that has been implemented. So we do provide assistance to take forward initiatives that are beneficial to the general travelling public.  CHAIRMAN: This real-time display unit tells the member of the public the estimated time of the arrival of the next	7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24	need. Thank you. CHAIRMAN: Who pays for the bus shelter, the structure? MR YK CHAN: The bus company. CHAIRMAN: Right. Thank you. Yes, Mr Chan. MR DEREK CHAN: Another recommendation that has been suggested to the committee by Prof Stanley is the establishment of an independent safety regulator. Again, you have read Prof Stanley's report. I'll just give the context to the question. In Australia CHAIRMAN: I think it would help to be taken to his recommendations, so we can understand it. MR DEREK CHAN: Yes. Can I take you to two parts of Prof Stanley's report. The first one is at expert bundle page 70.

Page 173

1 MR DEREK CHAN: Internal pagination page 70.

2 Mr Chan, can I just draw your attention to page 70.

3 The page is headed up, "Governance", "Main agencies and

roles", and in the middle italicised passage

5 Prof Stanley quotes something from the Transport and

6 Housing Bureau on the system in Hong Kong. Can I pick

it up in the paragraph under the italicised passage:

8 "THB thus performs the strategic or policy role, the

9 TD undertakes the tactical role and franchised bus 10

operators provide the operational or delivery role.

This parallels the Melbourne arrangement, where

12 Transport for Victoria undertakes the strategic role and

13 the Public Transport Development Authority has

14 responsibility for the tactical level. As shown in

15 figure 3.1 [which is the figure over the page], however,

a notable difference between arrangements in the two

17 jurisdictions is that Melbourne also has a separate

18 independent safety regulator operating at the tactical

level. Transport Safety Victoria was first established

20 under the State's Transport Integration Act 2010, as

21 discussed in section 3.3.1 of the first report under

22 this brief, a role that has no equivalent independent

23 safety entity in Hong Kong. The Transport Department

24 monitors safety performance of FB operators and is

25 involved in promoting safety initiatives. However, the

Page 174

absence of an independent safety regulator in Hong Kong

2 seems likely to lessen the relative focus on safety

3 matters."

4

7

11

16

19

1

12

13

14

15

16

17

4 So that's the first part that I wish to draw your

5 attention to.

6 The second part, if I may ask you to turn to page 99

7 of the same bundle.

8 Mr Chairman, that's internal pagination page 46.

9 CHAIRMAN: Thank you.

10 MR DEREK CHAN: Can I pick it up at the middle of the page, 11

so I'm going to read the paragraph under the numbers 1,

2 and 3. Prof Stanley says this:

"Operator support is available from BusVic, the industry association, if desired, across all three

areas. For example, BusVic has developed templates for

MISs and MMSs which are available to its members, these

templates having been developed in collaboration with

18 the Transport Safety Director. The Transport Safety

19 Director has a strong focus on the development and

20 improvement of safety culture in a bus business and

21 safety risk management, working with operators and the

22 industry to improve practice. Guidance material is

23 available, such as Guidance -- Safety Culture, September

24 2016 ... and the director has indicated his willingness

25 to share materials and ideas with Hong Kong, if desired. Page 175

1 The independence of the Transport Safety Director

2 both elevates safety as a desirable policy outcome and

3 provides an independent source of accountability and

4 transparency on safety processes and outcomes that

5 exceed what is likely to result if (route) bus safety 6 was left solely to the public transport regulatory

7 agency and/or a governmental department to manage."

8 So, in that context, what is the Transport

Department's observation as to this idea of setting up

10 an independently accountable safety regulator that

focuses on safety issues?

12 MR YK CHAN: Well, I don't know the scale of operations --

is it in Australia, Melbourne? -- under this Victoria, 13

and as I understand the bus operations in Victoria, they

15 are sort of quite de-centralised to quite a number of

operators, and obviously the scope of monitoring is much

17 larger.

9

11

14

16

21

1

6

14

16

19

18 CHAIRMAN: This is a report really about Melbourne rather

19 than the state of Victoria, which obviously is huge.

20 MR YK CHAN: Yes, but it's talking about BusVic. I'm not

sure whether it's talking about the whole of Victoria or

22 it really only concentrates on Melbourne.

23 CHAIRMAN: Yes. I follow your point.

MR YK CHAN: But even if it is talking about Melbourne, as 24

25 I understand, Melbourne bus operations, the bus

Page 176

operation in Melbourne is very different from Hong Kong.

2 In Melbourne, I think they are talking about quite

3 a number of operators, in quite a large number, and --

4 CHAIRMAN: Yes. I think we can help you with that.

5 MR DEREK CHAN: In terms of negotiated services, which is

about two-thirds of the routes, there are 15 contracts

7 and 12 operators, and in terms of one-third of the route

8 which is subject to competitive tendering, there is one

9 contractor, but that is subject to change or may change

10 every seven years.

11 MR YK CHAN: So talking about less than 20 operators?

12 CHAIRMAN: 13.

13 MR YK CHAN: 13. So obviously you are looking at quite

a number of operators across the spectrum, and the

15 regulators of these operators have to manage quite

a number of these operators.

17 But for Hong Kong, we are looking at -- well, we

18 have six franchisees, and roughly into three core

groups: KMB/Long Win, New World First Bus/Citybus, NLB.

20 CHAIRMAN: Long Win.

21 MR YK CHAN: Long Win and KMB.

22. MR DEREK CHAN: New Lantao is the other one.

23 MR YK CHAN: Yes, NLB, New Lantao Bus. So we are managing

24 basically three large groups, six franchisees.

25 Under this regime, I would say it is much easier,

Page 179

Page 180

Page 177

- 1 because we don't have to manage such a large number of
- 2 operators, and quite easy -- if you talk about
- 3 maintenance of safety standards, that will be a much
- 4 smaller task, as I see it.

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

1 2

- 5 CHAIRMAN: In Hong Kong?
- 6 MR YK CHAN: In Hong Kong.

Also, as already mentioned previously by the
commissioner, in the Transport Department we do have
specific professional branches and groups to look into
safety. We have the Road Safety and Standards Division,
the Vehicle Safety and Standards Division, and also Bus
and Railway Branch, all these are actually exercising
very tight control on the monitoring of these operators.

As far as I can see now, we are doing -- well, I think the way we are working is very efficient, very efficient in the sense that with one department and dealing with only three big groups, and what we want to achieve sort of in raising the safety standards of these operators is not a tremendous task, like in Melbourne you have to convince probably 13 or 14 operators to achieve a common goal.

In particular, when you talk about turning a working group into a permanent forum now, it actually is creating a much more focused core group. I would say this forum will take on the duty, I would say very

1 agree?

6

11

16

19

21

2 MR YK CHAN: Yes, yes, members from the Road Safety Council

3 are actually quite independent members.

4 CHAIRMAN: Please, Mr Auyeung.

5 MEMBER AUYEUNG: I hear the comment about this forum, that

you will be -- sort of you are having permanent

7 meetings, including many stakeholders, but one of the

8 comments I would make is that this forum would discuss

9 more than just safety, because you would discuss many

10 other things.

What about within the Transport Department having

12 a particular unit just responsible for safety? Is it

13 a possibility?

14 MR YK CHAN: At the moment, we have a unit called Road

15 Safety and Standards Division. This unit actually looks

into the safety aspects of all modes of transport.

17 Certainly franchised bus is one of them.

But I see that this unit alone cannot achieve

specifically what we want to achieve for enhancing the

20 safety of buses, because it involves more than roads; it

also involves vehicles and the sort of operations.

So, in actual fact, within the Transport Department

23 internally we can certainly form a group comprising the

24 experts from all these divisions, to specifically look

25 into franchised bus safety. I think this is workable.

Page 178

- similar to what is being proposed, as an independent audit sort of set-up, like the one in Melbourne.
- So, in the Hong Kong context, I think the need for establishing a separate entity to oversee the operation
- 5 over the Transport Department and the operators is not

6 absolutely necessary.

- 7 CHAIRMAN: But what's independent about a forum that is
- 8 comprised of the Transport Department and the bus
- 9 operators? They are not independent of each other, are
- they? They are not independent.
- 11 MR YK CHAN: I would say, yes, they are not independent,
- between those two parties, but I think we can further
- look into the membership of this group and see whether
- it is possible to bring in independent opinions into the
- group, to provide independent opinions on the operations
- and running of this group.
- 17 CHAIRMAN: Who do you have in mind?
- 18 MR YK CHAN: I don't have anybody yet, but we certainly will
- 19 look into this.
- 20 MEMBER LO: I was talking about the Road Safety Council
- 21 people.
- 22 MR YK CHAN: We certainly would welcome.
- 23 CHAIRMAN: You would regard them as being independent, if
- 24 they were members of this permanent working group forum,
- 25 that would give an element of independence; do you

- MEMBER AUYEUNG: We heard from the commissioner this morning
- 2 that there are about four units responsible for safety
- 3 jointly. But how often do those units meet? Do they
- 4 meet regularly, like monthly, to discuss safety issues?
- 5 MR YK CHAN: At the moment, there is no set regular meeting
- 6 between these units, but certainly, particularly in the
- 7 backdrop of we are going to sort of create a new forum
- 8 to take forward the bus safety issues, and obviously all
- 9 these units will be sort of involved, and perhaps under
- this forum we will sort of have to internally arrange
- 11 regular meetings to discuss and take forward
- initiatives, bring to the Transport Department's notice.
- 13 MEMBER AUYEUNG: Thank you.
- 14 MEMBER LO: May I ask a question?
- 15 CHAIRMAN: Please, Professor.
- 6 MEMBER LO: I try to explore a little bit more about the
- 17 Road Safety Council. So how does that work with the TD
- and the police? Is that sort of like an independent
- body to look after safety? Has it served an independent
- 20 role already? I'm trying to understand the working
- 21 relationship between Road Safety Council, the TD, the
- 22 police, and also a Road Safety Research Committee which
- 23 is part of the Road Safety Council -- how would these
- 24 four entities work together to promote or to look at
- 25 safety?

	Page 181		Page 183
1	MR YK CHAN: On this question, may I invite Mr Yau to talk	1	any trend of accidents or any common contributory
2	about it?	2	factors noted in our analysis.
3	CHAIRMAN: Yes, please.	3	Because the Road Safety Council consists of members
4	MR TONY YAU: Thank you, Chairman. The Road Safety Council	4	from our bureau, the police and other external bodies,
5	combines a representative from different departments or	5	so if they have any comments or suggestions, any
6	bureaus, and also from outside official members, such as	6	initiative to enhance or any policy to enhance bus
7	motorist associations, Institute of Logistics and	7	safety, they will be discussed in the Road Safety
8	Transport, Hong Kong Medical Association and Hong Kong	8	Council, and the members under the council would follow
9	Road Safety Association, IT fields and insurance.	9	up on the ideas raised in the council.
10	So the Road Safety Council is an independent body,	10	CHAIRMAN: Does the Road Safety Council make recommendation
11	and under the Road Safety Council we have two	11	specifically relevant to enhancing franchised bus
12	subcommittees. The first one is the Road Safety	12	safety?
13	Research Committee Prof Lo, you are one of our	13	MR TONY YAU: In recent few years, they do not have any
14	members and the second one is the Road Safety	14	particular recommendations.
15	Campaign Committee. The Road Safety Research Committee,	15	CHAIRMAN: Has it ever made a recommendation about enhancing
16	that means if we have some new initiative under the road	16	franchised bus safety?
17	safety, no matter if the initiative it related to	17	MR TONY YAU: I think, because the recommendation may
18	vehicle safety, road safety or other new issues, it	18	involve legislation, enforcement as well as publicity,
19	would be discussed in the Road Safety Research	19	although to my memory there's no specific comment or
20	Committee.	20	suggestions about the legislation, but on the
21	In the Road Safety Research Committee, we have	21	enforcement as well as the publicity there are some
22	academics from different universities, and also some	22	suggestions to enhance the bus safety.
23	members from other relevant road safety associations.	23	CHAIRMAN: Can you provide us with some examples of that,
24	For the Road Safety Campaign Committee, it mainly	24	where a recommendation has been made?
25	focuses on publicity and education. Under Road Safety	25	MR TONY YAU: For example, I remember that we identified the
	• • •		
	Page 187		Page 184
1	Page 182	1	Page 184
1 2	Council, we have a quarterly meeting for each council	1 2	trend of accidents, for example, the passenger lost
2	Council, we have a quarterly meeting for each council and each subcommittee. In the Road Safety Council, the	2	trend of accidents, for example, the passenger lost balance, and then the publicity we propose in the Road
2 3	Council, we have a quarterly meeting for each council and each subcommittee. In the Road Safety Council, the TD will report the quarterly accident record to the	2 3	trend of accidents, for example, the passenger lost balance, and then the publicity we propose in the Road Safety Council is focused on alerting passengers to hold
2 3 4	Council, we have a quarterly meeting for each council and each subcommittee. In the Road Safety Council, the TD will report the quarterly accident record to the council members, and the accident record will include	2 3 4	trend of accidents, for example, the passenger lost balance, and then the publicity we propose in the Road Safety Council is focused on alerting passengers to hold the handrail firmly. That's one example.
2 3 4 5	Council, we have a quarterly meeting for each council and each subcommittee. In the Road Safety Council, the TD will report the quarterly accident record to the council members, and the accident record will include bus accident record. So members of the council will	2 3 4 5	trend of accidents, for example, the passenger lost balance, and then the publicity we propose in the Road Safety Council is focused on alerting passengers to hold the handrail firmly. That's one example.  CHAIRMAN: I had more in mind recommendations relating to
2 3 4 5 6	Council, we have a quarterly meeting for each council and each subcommittee. In the Road Safety Council, the TD will report the quarterly accident record to the council members, and the accident record will include bus accident record. So members of the council will offer their comments on the bus safety performance.	2 3 4 5 6	trend of accidents, for example, the passenger lost balance, and then the publicity we propose in the Road Safety Council is focused on alerting passengers to hold the handrail firmly. That's one example.  CHAIRMAN: I had more in mind recommendations relating to perhaps the design of buses, the safety devices, seat
2 3 4 5 6 7	Council, we have a quarterly meeting for each council and each subcommittee. In the Road Safety Council, the TD will report the quarterly accident record to the council members, and the accident record will include bus accident record. So members of the council will offer their comments on the bus safety performance. CHAIRMAN: And whose statistics are these for franchised bus	2 3 4 5 6 7	trend of accidents, for example, the passenger lost balance, and then the publicity we propose in the Road Safety Council is focused on alerting passengers to hold the handrail firmly. That's one example.  CHAIRMAN: I had more in mind recommendations relating to perhaps the design of buses, the safety devices, seat belts. Has the council ever made those kinds of
2 3 4 5 6 7 8	Council, we have a quarterly meeting for each council and each subcommittee. In the Road Safety Council, the TD will report the quarterly accident record to the council members, and the accident record will include bus accident record. So members of the council will offer their comments on the bus safety performance. CHAIRMAN: And whose statistics are these for franchised bus accident records?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	trend of accidents, for example, the passenger lost balance, and then the publicity we propose in the Road Safety Council is focused on alerting passengers to hold the handrail firmly. That's one example.  CHAIRMAN: I had more in mind recommendations relating to perhaps the design of buses, the safety devices, seat belts. Has the council ever made those kinds of recommendations?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	Council, we have a quarterly meeting for each council and each subcommittee. In the Road Safety Council, the TD will report the quarterly accident record to the council members, and the accident record will include bus accident record. So members of the council will offer their comments on the bus safety performance. CHAIRMAN: And whose statistics are these for franchised bus accident records?  MR TONY YAU: Similar to other accident records, we retrieve	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	trend of accidents, for example, the passenger lost balance, and then the publicity we propose in the Road Safety Council is focused on alerting passengers to hold the handrail firmly. That's one example.  CHAIRMAN: I had more in mind recommendations relating to perhaps the design of buses, the safety devices, seat belts. Has the council ever made those kinds of recommendations?  MR TONY YAU: No. I think why there's no recommendation
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	Council, we have a quarterly meeting for each council and each subcommittee. In the Road Safety Council, the TD will report the quarterly accident record to the council members, and the accident record will include bus accident record. So members of the council will offer their comments on the bus safety performance.  CHAIRMAN: And whose statistics are these for franchised bus accident records?  MR TONY YAU: Similar to other accident records, we retrieve the data from the police system and then do our	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	trend of accidents, for example, the passenger lost balance, and then the publicity we propose in the Road Safety Council is focused on alerting passengers to hold the handrail firmly. That's one example.  CHAIRMAN: I had more in mind recommendations relating to perhaps the design of buses, the safety devices, seat belts. Has the council ever made those kinds of recommendations?  MR TONY YAU: No. I think why there's no recommendation from the Road Safety Council is, over the past few
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	Council, we have a quarterly meeting for each council and each subcommittee. In the Road Safety Council, the TD will report the quarterly accident record to the council members, and the accident record will include bus accident record. So members of the council will offer their comments on the bus safety performance. CHAIRMAN: And whose statistics are these for franchised bus accident records?  MR TONY YAU: Similar to other accident records, we retrieve the data from the police system and then do our analysis	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	trend of accidents, for example, the passenger lost balance, and then the publicity we propose in the Road Safety Council is focused on alerting passengers to hold the handrail firmly. That's one example.  CHAIRMAN: I had more in mind recommendations relating to perhaps the design of buses, the safety devices, seat belts. Has the council ever made those kinds of recommendations?  MR TONY YAU: No. I think why there's no recommendation from the Road Safety Council is, over the past few years, the overall accident numbers remained stable for
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	Council, we have a quarterly meeting for each council and each subcommittee. In the Road Safety Council, the TD will report the quarterly accident record to the council members, and the accident record will include bus accident record. So members of the council will offer their comments on the bus safety performance.  CHAIRMAN: And whose statistics are these for franchised bus accident records?  MR TONY YAU: Similar to other accident records, we retrieve the data from the police system and then do our analysis  CHAIRMAN: So it's based on the police primary data, is it?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	trend of accidents, for example, the passenger lost balance, and then the publicity we propose in the Road Safety Council is focused on alerting passengers to hold the handrail firmly. That's one example.  CHAIRMAN: I had more in mind recommendations relating to perhaps the design of buses, the safety devices, seat belts. Has the council ever made those kinds of recommendations?  MR TONY YAU: No. I think why there's no recommendation from the Road Safety Council is, over the past few years, the overall accident numbers remained stable for the franchised bus.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	Council, we have a quarterly meeting for each council and each subcommittee. In the Road Safety Council, the TD will report the quarterly accident record to the council members, and the accident record will include bus accident record. So members of the council will offer their comments on the bus safety performance.  CHAIRMAN: And whose statistics are these for franchised bus accident records?  MR TONY YAU: Similar to other accident records, we retrieve the data from the police system and then do our analysis  CHAIRMAN: So it's based on the police primary data, is it?  MR TONY YAU: Yes.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	trend of accidents, for example, the passenger lost balance, and then the publicity we propose in the Road Safety Council is focused on alerting passengers to hold the handrail firmly. That's one example.  CHAIRMAN: I had more in mind recommendations relating to perhaps the design of buses, the safety devices, seat belts. Has the council ever made those kinds of recommendations?  MR TONY YAU: No. I think why there's no recommendation from the Road Safety Council is, over the past few years, the overall accident numbers remained stable for the franchised bus.  CHAIRMAN: Isn't that all the more reason to make
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	Council, we have a quarterly meeting for each council and each subcommittee. In the Road Safety Council, the TD will report the quarterly accident record to the council members, and the accident record will include bus accident record. So members of the council will offer their comments on the bus safety performance.  CHAIRMAN: And whose statistics are these for franchised bus accident records?  MR TONY YAU: Similar to other accident records, we retrieve the data from the police system and then do our analysis  CHAIRMAN: So it's based on the police primary data, is it?  MR TONY YAU: Yes.  CHAIRMAN: And you collate and analyse that?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	trend of accidents, for example, the passenger lost balance, and then the publicity we propose in the Road Safety Council is focused on alerting passengers to hold the handrail firmly. That's one example.  CHAIRMAN: I had more in mind recommendations relating to perhaps the design of buses, the safety devices, seat belts. Has the council ever made those kinds of recommendations?  MR TONY YAU: No. I think why there's no recommendation from the Road Safety Council is, over the past few years, the overall accident numbers remained stable for the franchised bus.  CHAIRMAN: Isn't that all the more reason to make recommendations, if the accident rate is not dropping?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	Council, we have a quarterly meeting for each council and each subcommittee. In the Road Safety Council, the TD will report the quarterly accident record to the council members, and the accident record will include bus accident record. So members of the council will offer their comments on the bus safety performance.  CHAIRMAN: And whose statistics are these for franchised bus accident records?  MR TONY YAU: Similar to other accident records, we retrieve the data from the police system and then do our analysis  CHAIRMAN: So it's based on the police primary data, is it?  MR TONY YAU: Yes.  CHAIRMAN: And you collate and analyse that?  MR TONY YAU: Yes.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	trend of accidents, for example, the passenger lost balance, and then the publicity we propose in the Road Safety Council is focused on alerting passengers to hold the handrail firmly. That's one example.  CHAIRMAN: I had more in mind recommendations relating to perhaps the design of buses, the safety devices, seat belts. Has the council ever made those kinds of recommendations?  MR TONY YAU: No. I think why there's no recommendation from the Road Safety Council is, over the past few years, the overall accident numbers remained stable for the franchised bus.  CHAIRMAN: Isn't that all the more reason to make recommendations, if the accident rate is not dropping?  Isn't that a reason to make recommendations? That seems
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	Council, we have a quarterly meeting for each council and each subcommittee. In the Road Safety Council, the TD will report the quarterly accident record to the council members, and the accident record will include bus accident record. So members of the council will offer their comments on the bus safety performance.  CHAIRMAN: And whose statistics are these for franchised bus accident records?  MR TONY YAU: Similar to other accident records, we retrieve the data from the police system and then do our analysis  CHAIRMAN: So it's based on the police primary data, is it?  MR TONY YAU: Yes.  CHAIRMAN: And you collate and analyse that?  MR TONY YAU: Yes.  CHAIRMAN: Who does that?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	trend of accidents, for example, the passenger lost balance, and then the publicity we propose in the Road Safety Council is focused on alerting passengers to hold the handrail firmly. That's one example.  CHAIRMAN: I had more in mind recommendations relating to perhaps the design of buses, the safety devices, seat belts. Has the council ever made those kinds of recommendations?  MR TONY YAU: No. I think why there's no recommendation from the Road Safety Council is, over the past few years, the overall accident numbers remained stable for the franchised bus.  CHAIRMAN: Isn't that all the more reason to make recommendations, if the accident rate is not dropping?  Isn't that a reason to make recommendations? That seems to be the driving force in London, to get the accident
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	Council, we have a quarterly meeting for each council and each subcommittee. In the Road Safety Council, the TD will report the quarterly accident record to the council members, and the accident record will include bus accident record. So members of the council will offer their comments on the bus safety performance.  CHAIRMAN: And whose statistics are these for franchised bus accident records?  MR TONY YAU: Similar to other accident records, we retrieve the data from the police system and then do our analysis  CHAIRMAN: So it's based on the police primary data, is it?  MR TONY YAU: Yes.  CHAIRMAN: And you collate and analyse that?  MR TONY YAU: Yes.  CHAIRMAN: Who does that?  MR TONY YAU: My office, TD, Transport Department, and we	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	trend of accidents, for example, the passenger lost balance, and then the publicity we propose in the Road Safety Council is focused on alerting passengers to hold the handrail firmly. That's one example.  CHAIRMAN: I had more in mind recommendations relating to perhaps the design of buses, the safety devices, seat belts. Has the council ever made those kinds of recommendations?  MR TONY YAU: No. I think why there's no recommendation from the Road Safety Council is, over the past few years, the overall accident numbers remained stable for the franchised bus.  CHAIRMAN: Isn't that all the more reason to make recommendations, if the accident rate is not dropping?  Isn't that a reason to make recommendations? That seems to be the driving force in London, to get the accident rate down. They have a goal. I think they call it
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	Council, we have a quarterly meeting for each council and each subcommittee. In the Road Safety Council, the TD will report the quarterly accident record to the council members, and the accident record will include bus accident record. So members of the council will offer their comments on the bus safety performance.  CHAIRMAN: And whose statistics are these for franchised bus accident records?  MR TONY YAU: Similar to other accident records, we retrieve the data from the police system and then do our analysis  CHAIRMAN: So it's based on the police primary data, is it?  MR TONY YAU: Yes.  CHAIRMAN: And you collate and analyse that?  MR TONY YAU: Yes.  CHAIRMAN: Who does that?  MR TONY YAU: My office, TD, Transport Department, and we report to the council members the safety performance,	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	trend of accidents, for example, the passenger lost balance, and then the publicity we propose in the Road Safety Council is focused on alerting passengers to hold the handrail firmly. That's one example.  CHAIRMAN: I had more in mind recommendations relating to perhaps the design of buses, the safety devices, seat belts. Has the council ever made those kinds of recommendations?  MR TONY YAU: No. I think why there's no recommendation from the Road Safety Council is, over the past few years, the overall accident numbers remained stable for the franchised bus.  CHAIRMAN: Isn't that all the more reason to make recommendations, if the accident rate is not dropping? Isn't that a reason to make recommendations? That seems to be the driving force in London, to get the accident rate down. They have a goal. I think they call it zero, goal zero or some phrase like that. So, if the
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	Council, we have a quarterly meeting for each council and each subcommittee. In the Road Safety Council, the TD will report the quarterly accident record to the council members, and the accident record will include bus accident record. So members of the council will offer their comments on the bus safety performance.  CHAIRMAN: And whose statistics are these for franchised bus accident records?  MR TONY YAU: Similar to other accident records, we retrieve the data from the police system and then do our analysis  CHAIRMAN: So it's based on the police primary data, is it?  MR TONY YAU: Yes.  CHAIRMAN: And you collate and analyse that?  MR TONY YAU: Yes.  CHAIRMAN: Who does that?  MR TONY YAU: My office, TD, Transport Department, and we report to the council members the safety performance, the trends, or any observations.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	trend of accidents, for example, the passenger lost balance, and then the publicity we propose in the Road Safety Council is focused on alerting passengers to hold the handrail firmly. That's one example.  CHAIRMAN: I had more in mind recommendations relating to perhaps the design of buses, the safety devices, seat belts. Has the council ever made those kinds of recommendations?  MR TONY YAU: No. I think why there's no recommendation from the Road Safety Council is, over the past few years, the overall accident numbers remained stable for the franchised bus.  CHAIRMAN: Isn't that all the more reason to make recommendations, if the accident rate is not dropping?  Isn't that a reason to make recommendations? That seems to be the driving force in London, to get the accident rate down. They have a goal. I think they call it zero, goal zero or some phrase like that. So, if the accident rates are not dropping, why aren't
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	Council, we have a quarterly meeting for each council and each subcommittee. In the Road Safety Council, the TD will report the quarterly accident record to the council members, and the accident record will include bus accident record. So members of the council will offer their comments on the bus safety performance.  CHAIRMAN: And whose statistics are these for franchised bus accident records?  MR TONY YAU: Similar to other accident records, we retrieve the data from the police system and then do our analysis  CHAIRMAN: So it's based on the police primary data, is it?  MR TONY YAU: Yes.  CHAIRMAN: And you collate and analyse that?  MR TONY YAU: Yes.  CHAIRMAN: Who does that?  MR TONY YAU: My office, TD, Transport Department, and we report to the council members the safety performance, the trends, or any observations.  CHAIRMAN: Can I ask you to speak into the microphone more	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	trend of accidents, for example, the passenger lost balance, and then the publicity we propose in the Road Safety Council is focused on alerting passengers to hold the handrail firmly. That's one example.  CHAIRMAN: I had more in mind recommendations relating to perhaps the design of buses, the safety devices, seat belts. Has the council ever made those kinds of recommendations?  MR TONY YAU: No. I think why there's no recommendation from the Road Safety Council is, over the past few years, the overall accident numbers remained stable for the franchised bus.  CHAIRMAN: Isn't that all the more reason to make recommendations, if the accident rate is not dropping? Isn't that a reason to make recommendations? That seems to be the driving force in London, to get the accident rate down. They have a goal. I think they call it zero, goal zero or some phrase like that. So, if the accident rates are not dropping, why aren't recommendations being made?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	Council, we have a quarterly meeting for each council and each subcommittee. In the Road Safety Council, the TD will report the quarterly accident record to the council members, and the accident record will include bus accident record. So members of the council will offer their comments on the bus safety performance.  CHAIRMAN: And whose statistics are these for franchised bus accident records?  MR TONY YAU: Similar to other accident records, we retrieve the data from the police system and then do our analysis  CHAIRMAN: So it's based on the police primary data, is it?  MR TONY YAU: Yes.  CHAIRMAN: And you collate and analyse that?  MR TONY YAU: Yes.  CHAIRMAN: Who does that?  MR TONY YAU: My office, TD, Transport Department, and we report to the council members the safety performance, the trends, or any observations.  CHAIRMAN: Can I ask you to speak into the microphone more closely.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	trend of accidents, for example, the passenger lost balance, and then the publicity we propose in the Road Safety Council is focused on alerting passengers to hold the handrail firmly. That's one example.  CHAIRMAN: I had more in mind recommendations relating to perhaps the design of buses, the safety devices, seat belts. Has the council ever made those kinds of recommendations?  MR TONY YAU: No. I think why there's no recommendation from the Road Safety Council is, over the past few years, the overall accident numbers remained stable for the franchised bus.  CHAIRMAN: Isn't that all the more reason to make recommendations, if the accident rate is not dropping? Isn't that a reason to make recommendations? That seems to be the driving force in London, to get the accident rate down. They have a goal. I think they call it zero, goal zero or some phrase like that. So, if the accident rates are not dropping, why aren't recommendations being made?  MR TONY YAU: Yes. We have also the target in the Road
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	Council, we have a quarterly meeting for each council and each subcommittee. In the Road Safety Council, the TD will report the quarterly accident record to the council members, and the accident record will include bus accident record. So members of the council will offer their comments on the bus safety performance.  CHAIRMAN: And whose statistics are these for franchised bus accident records?  MR TONY YAU: Similar to other accident records, we retrieve the data from the police system and then do our analysis  CHAIRMAN: So it's based on the police primary data, is it?  MR TONY YAU: Yes.  CHAIRMAN: And you collate and analyse that?  MR TONY YAU: Yes.  CHAIRMAN: Who does that?  MR TONY YAU: My office, TD, Transport Department, and we report to the council members the safety performance, the trends, or any observations.  CHAIRMAN: Can I ask you to speak into the microphone more closely.  Yes, so based on police records which your Transport	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	trend of accidents, for example, the passenger lost balance, and then the publicity we propose in the Road Safety Council is focused on alerting passengers to hold the handrail firmly. That's one example.  CHAIRMAN: I had more in mind recommendations relating to perhaps the design of buses, the safety devices, seat belts. Has the council ever made those kinds of recommendations?  MR TONY YAU: No. I think why there's no recommendation from the Road Safety Council is, over the past few years, the overall accident numbers remained stable for the franchised bus.  CHAIRMAN: Isn't that all the more reason to make recommendations, if the accident rate is not dropping? Isn't that a reason to make recommendations? That seems to be the driving force in London, to get the accident rate down. They have a goal. I think they call it zero, goal zero or some phrase like that. So, if the accident rates are not dropping, why aren't recommendations being made?  MR TONY YAU: Yes. We have also the target in the Road Safety Council we are also discussing any plan to
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	Council, we have a quarterly meeting for each council and each subcommittee. In the Road Safety Council, the TD will report the quarterly accident record to the council members, and the accident record will include bus accident record. So members of the council will offer their comments on the bus safety performance.  CHAIRMAN: And whose statistics are these for franchised bus accident records?  MR TONY YAU: Similar to other accident records, we retrieve the data from the police system and then do our analysis  CHAIRMAN: So it's based on the police primary data, is it?  MR TONY YAU: Yes.  CHAIRMAN: And you collate and analyse that?  MR TONY YAU: Yes.  CHAIRMAN: Who does that?  MR TONY YAU: My office, TD, Transport Department, and we report to the council members the safety performance, the trends, or any observations.  CHAIRMAN: Can I ask you to speak into the microphone more closely.  Yes, so based on police records which your Transport Department collate and analyse?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	trend of accidents, for example, the passenger lost balance, and then the publicity we propose in the Road Safety Council is focused on alerting passengers to hold the handrail firmly. That's one example.  CHAIRMAN: I had more in mind recommendations relating to perhaps the design of buses, the safety devices, seat belts. Has the council ever made those kinds of recommendations?  MR TONY YAU: No. I think why there's no recommendation from the Road Safety Council is, over the past few years, the overall accident numbers remained stable for the franchised bus.  CHAIRMAN: Isn't that all the more reason to make recommendations, if the accident rate is not dropping? Isn't that a reason to make recommendations? That seems to be the driving force in London, to get the accident rate down. They have a goal. I think they call it zero, goal zero or some phrase like that. So, if the accident rates are not dropping, why aren't recommendations being made?  MR TONY YAU: Yes. We have also the target in the Road Safety Council we are also discussing any plan to lower the accident rate. But we are not talking about
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	Council, we have a quarterly meeting for each council and each subcommittee. In the Road Safety Council, the TD will report the quarterly accident record to the council members, and the accident record will include bus accident record. So members of the council will offer their comments on the bus safety performance.  CHAIRMAN: And whose statistics are these for franchised bus accident records?  MR TONY YAU: Similar to other accident records, we retrieve the data from the police system and then do our analysis  CHAIRMAN: So it's based on the police primary data, is it?  MR TONY YAU: Yes.  CHAIRMAN: And you collate and analyse that?  MR TONY YAU: Yes.  CHAIRMAN: Who does that?  MR TONY YAU: My office, TD, Transport Department, and we report to the council members the safety performance, the trends, or any observations.  CHAIRMAN: Can I ask you to speak into the microphone more closely.  Yes, so based on police records which your Transport	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	trend of accidents, for example, the passenger lost balance, and then the publicity we propose in the Road Safety Council is focused on alerting passengers to hold the handrail firmly. That's one example.  CHAIRMAN: I had more in mind recommendations relating to perhaps the design of buses, the safety devices, seat belts. Has the council ever made those kinds of recommendations?  MR TONY YAU: No. I think why there's no recommendation from the Road Safety Council is, over the past few years, the overall accident numbers remained stable for the franchised bus.  CHAIRMAN: Isn't that all the more reason to make recommendations, if the accident rate is not dropping? Isn't that a reason to make recommendations? That seems to be the driving force in London, to get the accident rate down. They have a goal. I think they call it zero, goal zero or some phrase like that. So, if the accident rates are not dropping, why aren't recommendations being made?  MR TONY YAU: Yes. We have also the target in the Road Safety Council we are also discussing any plan to

	Page 185		Page 187
1	all the transport.	1	For this, the Transport Department actually is
2	CHAIRMAN: Is the reality that this council makes no	2	taking active action, has been taking active action, to
3	recommendations that are directly relevant to franchised	3	push not push to request the police to take
4	bus safety, apart from holding onto the handrail?	4	enforcement action, and we do receive specific requests
5	MR TONY YAU: As I mentioned, this is one of the examples of	5	from bus companies and then we refer them to them, and
6	publicity. The Road Safety Council has recommended	6	also we follow up whether they have done it or not.
7	enhanced publicity, and also, for enforcement, the Road	7	So it would be fair to say that operational problem
8	Safety Council also recommend the police to do	8	like this will be sort of more or less undertaken by the
9	enforcement.	9	Transport Department rather than by the Road Safety
10	CHAIRMAN: Enforcement of what?	10	Council.
11	MR TONY YAU: Such as illegal parking at bus stops, because	11	CHAIRMAN: Yes. We've encountered your efforts in that
12	it will affect the operation of the bus as well as	12	respect. We've been provided with correspondence, and
13	CHAIRMAN: Yes. When was that recommendation made?	13	so on. We've heard from the police about it as well.
14	MR TONY YAU: I have to check the records.	14	MR YK CHAN: We can find out some sample of it.
15	CHAIRMAN: Can you provide that information to us? Because	15	CHAIRMAN: All that I was trying to do was to find out what
16	that is a subject that has been a constant refrain of	16	it is that the Road Safety Council does that is relevant
17	bus companies, in particular KMB, and of the trade	17	to enhancing safety on franchised buses.
18	unions, the drivers, that there is an ongoing problem,	18	But we have reached the end of our day. Thank you,
19	not solved, not really addressed. I think they might	19	ladies and gentlemen, for your assistance today. There
20	say the police are not really interested.	20	are quite a number of documents that we will be asking
21	MR TONY YAU: Because each year the police, in the Road	21	you to provide before we sit on Saturday, but we are now
22	Safety Council, they will consult on their STEP	22	going to adjourn until Saturday.
23	programme, the selective traffic enforcement programme,	23	What time are we sitting on Saturday?
24	and, in the STEP, there's selective enforcement about	24	MR DEREK CHAN: I understand we are starting at 10 o'clock,
25	the illegal parking.	25	Mr Chairman.
	Page 186		Page 188
1	CHAIRMAN: Please provide documents that show this	1	CHAIRMAN: So we will adjourn then until 10 o'clock on
2	recommendation that the police enforce the law about	2	Saturday. Thank you very much.
3	illegal stopping at bus stops.	3	(5.31 pm)
4	MR TONY YAU: I will check. I am not sure whether it is	4	(The hearing adjourned until 10.00 am
5	particular for bus stops or in general the illegal	5	on Saturday, 6 October 2018)
6	parking.	6	•
7	CHAIRMAN: I'm sorry?	7	
8	MR TONY YAU: I have to check the record, to check if the	8	
9	illegal parking is focused on bus stops or any location	9	
10	on road carriageway that affects road safety.	10	
11	CHAIRMAN: Well, any recommendation of either of those	11	
12	areas, please provide us a copy of the document.	12	
13	MR TONY YAU: Yes.	13	
14	CHAIRMAN: Yes, Mr Chan.	14	
15	MR DEREK CHAN: Mr Chairman, I was about to move on to the	15	
16	topic of seat belts, but I see the time.	16	
17	CHAIRMAN: Yes. That's obviously an appropriate moment.	17	
18	But, Mr Chan, if there's something you wish to say,	18	
19	please do so.	19	
20	MR YK CHAN: Thank you, Chairman. Talking about the	20	
21	enforcement of illegal parking at bus stops, I believe	21	
22	it is not the mainstream work of the Road Safety	22	
23	Council. Actually, this is a subject, as you have	23	
24 25	rightly pointed out, that the unions and the bus	24	
	companies mention; this is a common problem.	25	

	Page 189	
1	INDEX	
2	PAGE	
3	EVIDENCE FROM THE TRANSPORT DEPARTMENT: MS MABLE1 CHAN, MS AMY LEE, MS AMY TSE, MR PATRICK	1
4	WONG, MR YK CHAN, MR WILLIAM SHUM,	
	MR TONY YAU	
5		
6	Opening statement by MS MABLE CHAN6	
U	Examination by MR DEREK CHAN12	
7		
8		
9 10		
11		
12		
13 14		
15		
16		
17		
18 19		
20		
21		
22		
23 24		
25		